

# API

This guide explains features, functions, and how-to-use information of the APIs required to create the Web application for LG Smart TV.

## Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs

This section introduces the key API functions of LG Smart TV SDK V3.0 released in February 2013.

**This is also provided in Korean document. You can download it from [\[DISCOVER > Legacy Platform \(NetCast\) > Technical Notes\]](#).**

## Web API Overview

LG Web API provides APIs for developers to create web applications on LG Smart TV. The section shows the LG Web API service blocks.

## NetCast API

This section provides descriptions on NetCast API methods and proprietary events.

## Media Player Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on Media Player Plugin and API methods and properties.

## Device Info Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on Device Info Plugin and API methods, properties, and events.

## Voice Recognition Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on Voice Recognition Plugin and API methods, properties, and events.

## AppToApp Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on ApptoApp Plugin and API methods and events.

## Sound Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on Sound Plugin and API methods.

## DRM Agent Plugin and API

This section provides descriptions on DRMAgent Plugin and API methods and events.

## Media Device NetCast API

This section provides descriptions on Media Device NetCast API methods.

## Image Viewer Framework API

This section provides descriptions on Image Viewer Framework API methods.

## Media Plugin Video Player Framework API

This section provides descriptions on Media Plugin Video Player Framework API methods.

## HTML5 Video Player Framework API

This section provides descriptions on HTML5 Video Player Framework API methods.

## Web UI Component API

This section provides descriptions on Web UI Compoenent API methods and parameters.

## Annex A Differences in Media Devices

Media products partly support NetCast 3.0. Please see the detailed information below for Media products development.

## Annex B Utilities for Using Web UI Components

This section describes utilities for using LG Web UI components.

# Contents

<b>Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs .....</b>	<b>14</b>
New Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs.....	14
Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK .....	14
Media .....	15
Voice Recognition.....	16
AppToApp .....	17
Sound .....	18
UI Component .....	19
<b>Web API Overview .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>NetCast API .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Methods/Proprietary Events .....	22
Methods .....	23
window.NetCastExit .....	23
window.NetCastBack.....	23
window.NetCastSetPageLoadingIcon .....	24
window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio.....	25
window.NetCastLaunchQMENU .....	26
window.NetCastLaunchRATIO .....	27
window.NetCastMouseOff.....	28
window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff .....	29
window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff.....	29
window.NetCastGetUsedMemorySize .....	30
window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible .....	30
Proprietary Events .....	32
mouseon .....	32
mouseoff .....	32
outofmemory.....	33
<b>Media Player Plugin and API.....</b>	<b>35</b>
Media Object .....	35
Properties .....	36
mode3D .....	36
preBufferingTime .....	36
oneshot_url .....	36
subtitleOn / subtitle .....	37
drm_type .....	37
playCount .....	38
Audio Object.....	38
Media Type Resolving in Media Player Plugin.....	38
Methods/Properties/Events .....	39
Methods .....	40
play.....	40
stop.....	41
next.....	41
previous .....	41
seek.....	42

mediaPlayInfo .....	42
setWidevineXXX .....	44
<b>Properties .....</b>	<b>46</b>
version .....	46
type.....	46
data .....	46
width / height .....	47
playTime.....	47
playPosition.....	48
playState .....	48
error .....	49
autoStart.....	50
isScannable.....	50
speed .....	51
bufferingProgress .....	52
subtitleOn .....	52
subtitle .....	53
mode3D .....	53
audioLanguage.....	54
<b>Events .....</b>	<b>56</b>
onPlayStateChange .....	56
onBuffering.....	56
onError.....	57
onDRMRightsError .....	58

## **Device Info Plugin and API ..... 59**

<b>Device Object.....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Methods/Properties .....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Methods .....</b>	<b>60</b>
getLocalTime .....	60
getSystemTime.....	60
pentouchInfo .....	61
setDrmLicenseInfo.....	62
setVMConfigData .....	63
<b>Properties .....</b>	<b>64</b>
version.....	64
manufacturer .....	64
modelName.....	64
serialNumber .....	65
swVersion .....	65
hwVersion .....	66
SDKVersion.....	66
osdResolution .....	66
networkType .....	67
net_macAddress .....	67
drmClientInfo .....	68
net_dhcp .....	68
net_isConnected .....	69
net_hasIP .....	69
net_ipAddress .....	69
net_netmask .....	70
net_gateway .....	70
net_dns1 .....	70
net_dns2 .....	71
supportMouse .....	71
supportVoiceRecog.....	72
supportPentouch.....	72
support3D .....	73
support3DMode .....	73

preferredSubtitleLanguage .....	74
preferredAudioLanguage .....	74
preferredSubtitleStatus .....	75
tvLanguage2.....	75
tvCountry2 .....	76
timeZone .....	76
platform.....	76
chipset .....	77
<b>Voice Recognition Plugin and API .....</b>	<b>78</b>
Voice Object.....	80
Properties/Methods/Events .....	80
Properties .....	81
isInitialized .....	81
isEnable .....	81
dictation .....	81
language .....	82
Methods .....	83
startRecognition.....	83
Events .....	84
onrecognizevoice .....	84
onbuttonenable.....	84
<b>AppToApp Plugin and API .....</b>	<b>85</b>
AppToApp Object .....	85
Methods/Events.....	85
Methods .....	86
sendMessage .....	86
sendMessageTo .....	86
Events .....	88
onreceivemessage .....	88
<b>Sound Plugin and API .....</b>	<b>89</b>
Sound Object .....	89
Methods .....	89
Method .....	90
play.....	90
<b>DRMAgent Plugin and API .....</b>	<b>91</b>
DRMAgent Object .....	91
Methods/Events.....	91
Methods .....	92
sendDRMMMessage .....	92
Events .....	94
onDRMMMessageResult .....	94
DRMAgent Specific .....	95
<b>Media Device NetCast API.....</b>	<b>98</b>

window.NetCastSetScreenSaver.....	98
<b>Image Viewer Framework API.....</b>	<b>99</b>
How to Use Image Viewer Framework .....	99
Markup Interface .....	100
JS Interface .....	100
Methods .....	100
Methods .....	101
createImgViewer .....	101
addImage .....	102
removeImage .....	102
goToImage .....	103
zoom .....	103
rotate .....	104
flip .....	105
startSlideShow .....	105
stopSlideShow .....	106
setSlideShowSpeed .....	107
getSlideShowSpeed.....	107
setRandomSlideShow .....	108
getRandomSlideShow .....	108
next.....	108
previous .....	109
first .....	109
last .....	110
setDisplayMode .....	110
getDisplayMode .....	111
setFrameworkFocus.....	112
removeFrameworkFocus .....	112
mouseWheel.....	113
focusNext .....	113
focusPrevious .....	114
focusUp.....	114
focusDown .....	115
doSelection .....	115
<b>Media Plugin Video Player Framework API .....</b>	<b>116</b>
How to Use Media Plugin Video Player Framework .....	117
Markup Interface .....	117
JS Interface .....	117
VideoPlayer Framework Implementation.....	118
Methods .....	118
Methods .....	119
createVideoPlayer .....	119
play.....	119
stop.....	120
rewind.....	120
fastForward .....	121
switchToFullScreenMode.....	121
optionMedia.....	122
<b>HTML5 Video Player Framework API .....</b>	<b>123</b>
How to Use HTML5 Video Player Framework .....	124

Markup Interface .....	124
JS Interface .....	124
HTML5 Video Player Framework Implementation .....	125
Methods .....	125
Methods .....	126
createVideoPlayer .....	126
play .....	126
stop .....	127
rewind .....	127
fastForward .....	128
switchToFullScreenMode .....	128
optionMedia .....	129
<b>Web UI Component API.....</b>	<b>130</b>
AnimatedImage .....	131
Markup Interface .....	132
animation-hover .....	132
animation-click .....	132
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	133
animate .....	133
id .....	133
selector .....	133
style .....	134
src .....	134
JS Interface (Methods) .....	135
getAnimation .....	135
getSrc .....	135
getStyle .....	136
setAnimation .....	136
setSrc .....	136
setStyle .....	137
Button .....	137
Markup Interface .....	138
icon-position .....	138
icon-type .....	138
text-inline .....	138
text-omit .....	139
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	140
href .....	140
id .....	140
iconPosition .....	141
iconType .....	141
selector .....	141
style .....	141
textOmit .....	142
textInline .....	142
type .....	142
value .....	142
JS Interface (Methods) .....	144
getHref .....	144
getIconPosition .....	144
getIconType .....	145
getText .....	145
getTextInline .....	146
getTextOmit .....	146
setHref .....	146

setIconPosition .....	147
setIconType .....	147
setText .....	147
setTextInline .....	148
setTextOmit .....	148
CheckBox .....	149
Markup Interface .....	150
text-inline .....	150
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	151
checked .....	151
id .....	151
selector .....	151
style .....	152
text .....	152
textInline .....	152
JS Interface (Methods) .....	153
getCheck .....	153
getText .....	153
getTextInline .....	154
setCheck .....	154
setText .....	154
setTextInline .....	155
Focus .....	155
Markup Interface .....	157
option .....	157
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	158
id .....	158
option .....	158
selector .....	158
JS Interface (Methods) .....	159
setOption .....	159
GroupButton .....	159
Markup Interface .....	160
box-orient .....	160
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	161
boxOrient .....	161
id .....	161
items .....	161
selector .....	162
JS Interface (Methods) .....	163
addItem .....	163
getBoxOrient .....	163
getItem .....	164
removeItem .....	164
setBoxOrient .....	164
setItem .....	165
GroupCheckBox .....	165
Markup Interface .....	167
box-orient .....	167
JS Interface (Consturctor Parameters) .....	168
boxOrient .....	168
id .....	168
items .....	169
legend .....	169
selector .....	169
JS Interface (Methods) .....	170

addItem.....	170
getBoxOrient.....	170
getItem.....	171
getLegend.....	171
removeItem .....	171
setBoxOrient.....	172
setItem.....	172
setLegend .....	173
GroupRadio .....	173
Markup Interface .....	174
box-orient .....	174
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	175
boxOrient.....	175
legend .....	175
id.....	176
items .....	176
selector .....	176
JS Interface (Methods) .....	178
addItem.....	178
getBoxOrient.....	178
getItem.....	179
getLegend.....	179
removeItem .....	179
setBoxOrient.....	180
setItem.....	180
setLegend .....	181
ImageList .....	181
Markup Interface .....	182
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	183
id.....	183
image .....	183
selector .....	184
style .....	184
JS Interface (Methods) .....	185
addImageItem .....	185
getCurrentIndex .....	185
moveImageItem .....	186
removeImageItem .....	186
ImageTile .....	186
Markup Interface .....	188
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	189
id.....	189
option .....	190
selector .....	190
style .....	191
tables .....	191
JS Interface (Methods) .....	193
getBackground .....	193
getBorderSpacing.....	193
getMargin .....	194
getNumToMove .....	194
setBackground .....	194
setBorderSpacing.....	195
setMargin.....	195
setNumToMove .....	196
Label .....	196
Markup Interface .....	197

text-inline .....	197
text-scroll .....	197
text-scroll-direction .....	197
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	198
id .....	198
selector .....	198
style .....	198
text .....	199
textInline .....	199
textScroll .....	199
textScrollDirection .....	199
JS Interface (Methods) .....	201
getText .....	201
getTextInline .....	201
getTextScroll .....	202
getTextScrollDirection .....	202
setText .....	202
setTextInline .....	203
setTextScroll .....	203
setTextScrollDirection .....	204
MsgBox .....	204
Markup Interface .....	205
option .....	205
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	206
btnType .....	206
id .....	206
message .....	206
messageRes .....	207
title .....	207
titleRes .....	207
JS Interface (Methods) .....	208
addEventListerner .....	208
close .....	208
doModal .....	209
getBtnType .....	209
getMessage .....	210
getTitle .....	210
setBtnType .....	210
setMessage .....	211
setMessageRes .....	211
setTitle .....	212
setTitleRes .....	212
Picker .....	212
Markup Interface .....	214
index .....	214
option .....	214
JS Interface (Constuctor Parameters) .....	216
id .....	216
selector .....	216
text .....	217
textRes .....	217
type .....	217
width .....	218
JS Interface (Methods) .....	219
addItem .....	219
addItemWithRes .....	219
getOption .....	220
getSelected .....	220
removeItem .....	220

setOption .....	221
setPickerStyle .....	221
setSelect .....	222
Progress .....	222
Markup Interface .....	223
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	224
id.....	224
max.....	224
min .....	224
style .....	225
selector .....	225
value .....	225
JS Interface (Methods) .....	227
getMax.....	227
getMin .....	227
getStep .....	228
getValue .....	228
resetProgress .....	228
setMax.....	229
setMin.....	229
setStep .....	230
setValue .....	230
startProgress .....	231
stopProgress .....	231
Radio .....	231
Markup Interface .....	233
text-inline .....	233
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	234
checked .....	234
id.....	234
selector .....	234
style .....	235
text .....	235
textInline.....	235
JS Interface (Methods) .....	236
getCheck .....	236
getText.....	236
getTextInline .....	237
setCheck .....	237
setText.....	237
setTextInline .....	238
Rating .....	238
Markup Interface .....	239
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	240
id.....	240
max.....	240
min .....	240
selector .....	241
style .....	241
value .....	241
JS Interface (Methods) .....	242
getMax.....	242
getMin .....	242
getValue .....	243
setMax.....	243
setMin.....	243
setValue .....	244

Scroller .....	244
Markup Interface .....	246
img-scroll-direction.....	246
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	247
id.....	247
imgScrollDirection .....	247
selector .....	247
style .....	248
JS Interface (Methods) .....	249
addContents .....	249
getScrollDirection .....	249
getScrollLock .....	250
setScrollDirection .....	250
setScrollLock .....	250
Slider .....	251
Markup Interface .....	252
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	253
id.....	253
max.....	253
min .....	254
style .....	254
selector .....	254
value .....	254
JS Interface (Methods) .....	256
getMax.....	256
getMin .....	256
getValue .....	257
setMax.....	257
setMin.....	257
setValue .....	258
Tab .....	258
Markup Interface .....	260
index .....	260
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	261
id.....	261
selector .....	261
text .....	261
JS Interface (Methods) .....	263
addTab .....	263
getSelected .....	263
getTabHeight .....	264
getTabWidth .....	264
setSelected .....	265
setTab .....	265
setTabHeight .....	265
setTabWidth .....	266
TextInput .....	266
Markup Interface .....	268
text-inline .....	268
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	269
id.....	269
selector .....	269
style .....	269
text .....	270
textinline .....	270
type.....	270
JS Interface (Methods) .....	271

getText.....	271
getTextInline.....	271
setText.....	272
setTextInline .....	272
ToggleSwitch.....	272
Markup Interface .....	274
text-inline .....	274
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	275
id.....	275
on.....	275
off.....	275
selector .....	276
textinline .....	276
JS Interface (Methods) .....	277
getSelected .....	277
getText.....	277
getTextInline .....	278
setTextRes.....	278
setSelected .....	278
setText.....	279
setTextInline .....	279
TvHelp .....	280
Markup Interface .....	281
option .....	281
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	282
id.....	282
items .....	282
selector .....	283
style .....	283
JS Interface (Methods) .....	284
addItem.....	284
getLink.....	284
getOption.....	285
getText.....	285
removeItem .....	286
setItem.....	286
PageEffects .....	286
JS Interface (Constructor Parameters) .....	288
currentPage.....	288
JS Interface (Methods) .....	289
execute .....	289
FadeEffect.....	290
FlipEffect .....	292
PopEffect .....	294
SlideEffect.....	296
<b>Annex A Differences in Media Devices .....</b>	<b>298</b>
<b>Annex B Utilities for Using Web UI Components.....</b>	<b>299</b>
Converting HTML Components into LG Components .....	299
JavaScript Handler for UI Components .....	299
Defining the Next Focus .....	300
Adding attribute in lge-attr .....	301

Adding parameters in JavaScript constructor.....	302
Calling direction key event.....	303

# Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs

This document outlines the key API functions of LG Smart TV SDK V3.0 released in February 2013. It was created to help developers, content planners and department officials gain a better understanding of LG Smart TV applications (apps).

This chapter includes the following sections.

- [New Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs](#)
- [Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK](#)

## New Features of LG Smart TV SDK 3.0 APIs

APIs provide the Web app programming environment for the LG Smart TV NetCast Platform. In particular, they provide an abundance of media playback functions, device information, DRM management functions and adaptive streaming solutions.

From the previous SDK version, this SDK 3.0 version added and modified a new API on Device Info Plugin and API, NetCast API.

### NetCast API

- `window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff` is added
- `window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible` is added

### Device Info Plugin and API

- `support3DMode` is added

## Main Features of LG Smart TV SDK

NetCast means that the platform is compatible with LG Smart TVs.

Developers can use the APIs provided by the LG Smart TV SDK to drive the NetCast Platform and develop creative and useful apps. This document outlines the following key functions:

- [Media](#)
- [Voice Recognition](#)
- [AppToApp](#)
- [Sound](#)
- [UI Component](#)

## Media

The NetCast Platform supports the two following video playback methods in apps:

Video Playback Method	Supported Streaming Protocol	DRM
HTML5 Video Tag	HTTP	(DRM not supported)
Media Object	HTTP, MMSH (for VOD media delivery) HLS, Widevine (for Linear or live broadcasting)	PlayReady, Widevine, Verimatrix

### Supported SDK and Emulator

- LG Smart TV SDK V1.5 or newer
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2011: HTML5 video tags are not supported, but media objects are supported.
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2012: Both HTML5 video tags and media objects are supported.

### Related Document

See [Media Player Plugin and API](#) for detailed information.

## Voice Recognition

The NetCast Platform makes it possible to use the Magic Remote's voice recognition function in Smart TV Web apps. It provides the API for converting voice into text and allows users to use voice recognition to input characters while using their Smart TV, for example, when searching content and inputting their account details.

There are two voice recognition modes:

- Word mode: Keyword-level voice recognition (up to three similar voice recognition results will be displayed).
- Dictation mode: Sentence-level voice recognition (only one recognition result will be displayed).

The voice recognition plugin and API are supported since NetCast 3.0. The supported languages for the voice recognition are listed in the [Voice Recognition Plugin and API](#).

### Supported SDK and Emulator

- H12: Korea/North America/Europe/CIS/Australia/Brazil/China
- M12: Korea
- See the [Voice Recognition Plugin and API](#) for information on the supported languages in different regions.

### Related Documentnt

See [Voice Recognition Plugin and API](#) for detailed information.

### Example of an Application



[Figure] Recognizing keywords using the voice recognition function in the search section of the Social Center

## AppToApp

The NetCast Platform allows a Smart TV app and a mobile app (Android and iOS based), which can be called a second screen or companion app, to communicate with each other through the TV.

An LG Smart TV app (host) uses the AppToApp API to communicate with a mobile app. The mobile app (controller) discovers, pairs with, launches, and communicates with the host based on the UDAP (Universal Discovery & Access Protocol) defined by LG.

Developers can offer a wide range of second screen-based experiences to Smart TV users by enabling interworking between Smart TV and mobile devices.

Currently, the AppToApp API specifications, UDAP, and UDAP service profile specifications are available separately. Sample code for mobile apps (controllers) will also be provided for easier implementation.

### Supported SDK and Emulator

- LG Smart TV SDK V2.2 or newer
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2011: not supported
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2012: SDK 2.2 or newer

### Related Documentnt

See [AppToApp Plugin and API](#) for detailed information.

### Example of an Application

The following app was developed using the AppToApp function.

If users share the URL for the Webpage they wish to view on a big screen through the WatchBig! App, the webpage that appears on their mobile phones can be viewed on their Smart TV via its Web browser.

The WatchBig! app will be available to download from LG Smart World (LG Apps TV) soon.



[Figure] LG Electronics Super App Contest Winner: WatchBig!

## Sound

The NetCast Platform enables sound effects (a short WAVE file) to be inserted into the background music of a Smart TV video or program.

If the sound effect and background music are played at the same time, the Media Player plugin must be used to play the background music. It is also possible to play the sound effect on its own, without any background music. Several audio plugins can also be used simultaneously.

The WAVE files currently available for sound effects are as follows:

- Sampling rate: 44.1 K
- Audio bps: 16 bit
- Audio channel: mono

## Supported SDK and Emulator

- LG Smart TV SDK V2.2 or newer
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2011: not supported
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2012: SDK 2.2 or newer

## Related Documentnt

See [Sound Plugin and API](#) for detailed information.

## UI Component

The NetCast Platform provides Web UI components, whose look and feel are unique to LG Electronics. Developers can use the LG Web UI Components to develop apps that are compatible with the UI/UX of LG Smart TVs. To use LG Web UI Components, you must install LG Smart TV SDK V2.2.0 or newer. You can generate UI components easily by means of drag and drop using the WYSIWYG Editor in the LG IDE. UI Components will be generated using the standard HTML markup or LG JavaScript interface.

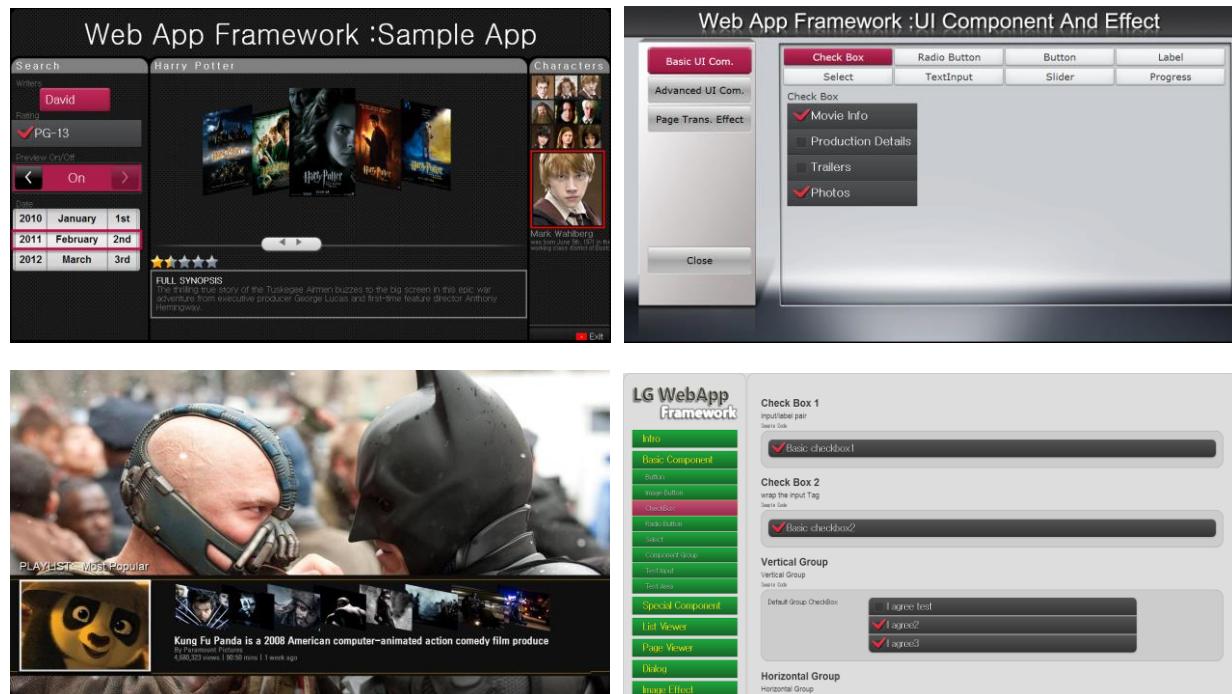
### Supported SDK and Emulator

- LG Smart TV SDK V2.2 or newer
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2011: not supported
- LG Smart TV Emulator 2012: SDK V2.2 or newer

### Related Documentnt

See [Web UI Component API](#) for detailed information.

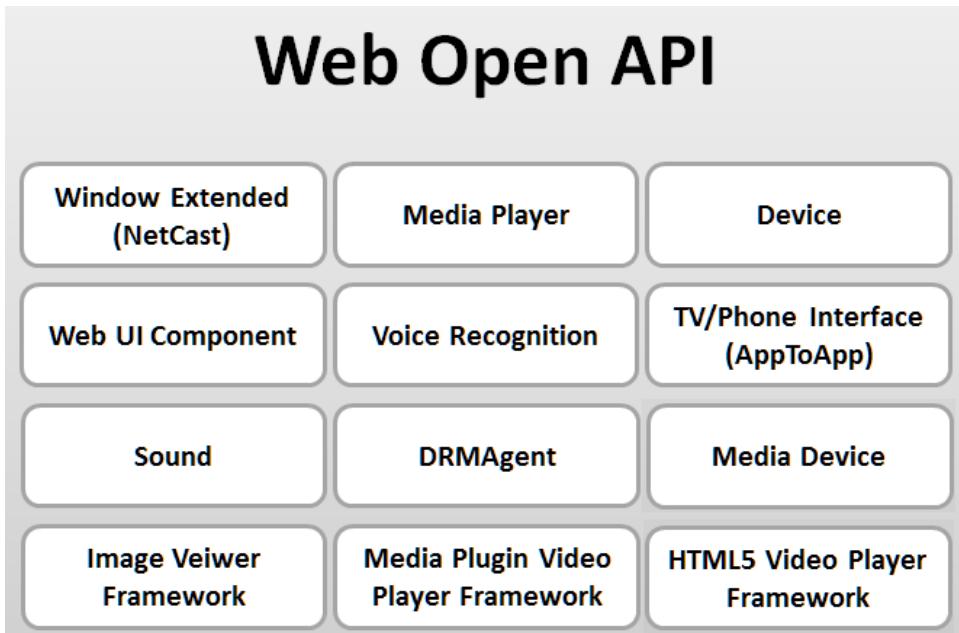
### Example of an Application



[Figure] Examples of apps using LG Web UI Components

# Web API Overview

LG Web API provides APIs for developers to create web applications on LG Smart TV. The following figure illustrates the LG Web API service blocks.



[Figure] Service Block Diagram of LG Web API

## Window Extended (NetCast)

NetCast supports the proprietary browser APIs for developers to use.

## Media Player

Media Player Plugin and API contain CE-HTML and CEA-2014 compliant media player plugin.

## Device

Device Info Plugin and API are for obtaining device information in the application.

## Voice Recognition

Voice Recognition Plugin and API are for using voice recognition function of Magic Remote in the application.

## AppToApp

AppToApp Plugin and API are used for interaction between LG Smart TV and external smart device such as Smart phone.

## Sound

Sound Plugin and API are used for playing sound effect, a short wav file, while background music is being played using Media Player plugin. (It is possible to use Sound plugin with no background music being played.)

## DRM Agent

DRM Agent Plugin and API are used for the generic playout of PlayReady content using the NetCast media object and using the drmAgent object.

## Media Device

Media Device Plugin and API are used for PDP TV and Media device, not for LCD/LED TV device.

## Image Viewer Framework

Image Viewer Framework API provides the functionalities of a photo gallery and image viewer.

## Media Plugin Video Player Framework

Media Plugin Video Player Framework API provides the video player and its functionalities using the media object.

## HTML5 Video Player Framework

HTML5 Video Player Framework API provides the video player and its functionalities using the HTML5 Video element.

## **Web UI Component**

LG Smart TV SDK provides LG Web UI Components for developing LG Smart TV web applications. The LG Web UI components are designed to comply with the look and feel of LG Smart TV's UI/UX. LG provides various components including Button, CheckBox, Focus and more. Also, 4 types of page effects are provided.

---

### **Note**

According to our policy, the following Web Open APIs will not be compatible with the LG Smart TV 2014 platform.

- **AppToApp APIs** (Since LG will provide a new library that has the UDAP function in the next year, UDAP will not be supported in the LG Smart TV 2014 platform. If you want to deploy your app implemented using UDAP on the LG Smart TV 2014 platform, it must be partly reimplemented using new library. For more information, detailed reimplementation guide will be provided later.)

- **SNS APIs (Removed from LG Web Open API on June, 2013.)**

---

# NetCast API

Following sections describe the proprietary browser APIs for LG Smart TV application authors to use.

- [Methods/Proprietary Events](#)

## Methods/Proprietary Events

Methods and proprietary events are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)
- [Proprietary Events](#)

## Methods

Methods of NetCast API are as follows:

### window.NetCastExit

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a proprietary API, ‘window.NetCastExit()’, to implement the exit function to AV. A JavaScript application can use this API for users to exit or quit the application to AV.

---

#### Note

**Since LG Smart TV's UX Guideline is changed, we do not recommend to use this API anymore. When an application is closed, you must use the window.NetCastBack() API to go back to the previous menu.**

---

#### Syntax

```
window.NetCastExit();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
function processExit()
{
    window.NetCastExit();
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### window.NetCastBack

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a proprietary API, ‘window.NetCastBack()’, to implement the back function to the previous NetCast menu. A JavaScript application can use this API for users to move back to previous NetCast menu.

#### Syntax

```
window.NetCastBack();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```

function processBack()
{
    if(window.NetCastBack) {
        window.NetCastBack();
    }
}

```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastSetPageLoadingIcon

### Description

It is recommended that developers provide a “loading” icon so that users are provided with an indication of the latency of data downloading from a server. Developers can implement this feature using JavaScript, however, it may not be possible do this, as there would not be any JavaScript running while a HTML page is loading. The NetCast Platform supports a proprietary API, ‘window.NetCastPageLoadingIcon()’, to provide the web application’s own page loading animation function. Developers can use this API during HTML page loading.

---

### Note

**This function will be applied while the next page is loaded.**

---

The following examples show how application authors can enable and disable the browser’s page loading icon.

### Syntax

```
window.NetCastSetPageLoadingIcon(control);
```

### Parameters

control	[in] ‘enabled’ or ‘disabled’
---------	------------------------------

### Return Value

None

### Example

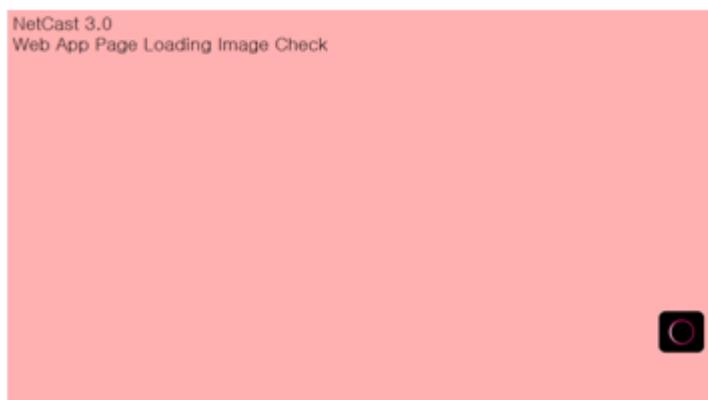
```

function enablePageLoadingIcon() {
    window.NetCastSetPageLoadingIcon('enabled');
}

function disablePageLoadingIcon() {
    window.NetCastSetPageLoadingIcon('disabled');
}
```



[Figure] Screen shot of web application's page loading icon in NetCast 2.0



[Figure] Screen shot of web application's page loading icon in NetCast 3.0 or higher

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio

### Description

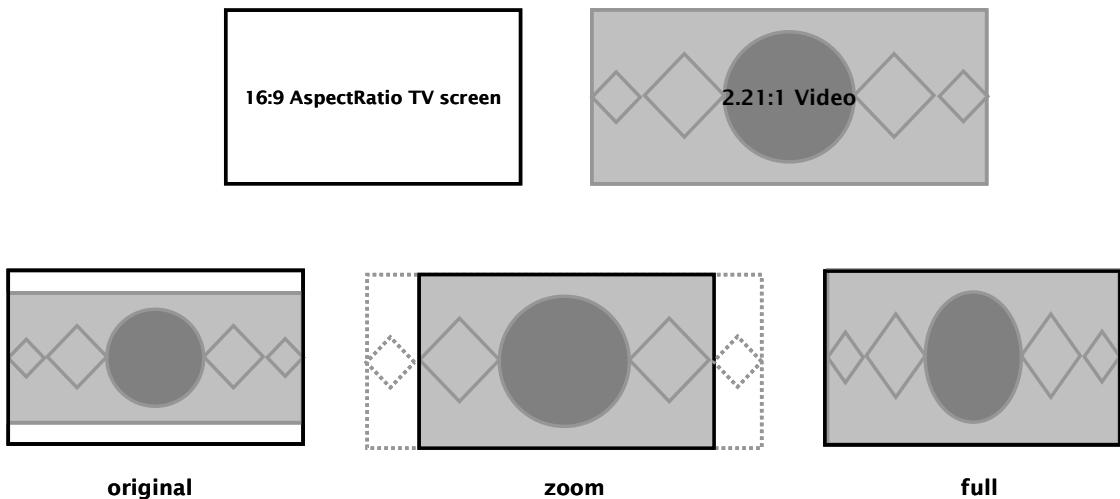
Developers may want to set the default aspect ratio for users to view full screen video with the correct aspect ratio. The NetCast Platform allows developers to set the default aspect ratio by using the 'window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio()' API. The setting only applies if the video runs in full screen mode, 1280 x 720. This API takes a string type of argument. The list of arguments and their behaviors are listed in the following table and figure.

---

### Note

This API call applies only once for a whole application life cycle. Second and subsequent calls will be ignored by the LG Browser automatically. Therefore, it is recommended to locate the API call at the time of launching the application. If the application is launched again after exiting, the API will be enabled again.

---



[Figure] Media Data Transmitting Algorithm of Media Playback

### Syntax

```
window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio(control);
```

### Parameters

`control` [in] Aspect ratio control mode

[Table] Explanation of aspect ratio control mode

Aspect ratio control mode	Meaning
original	view original video image with original correct aspect ratio (TV screen may not be filled with video image)
zoom	fill the full TV screen with original aspect ratio video (there may be some cropping of the original video image)
full	fill the full TV screen with video (aspect ratio may be distorted, but with no loss of original video image)

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
function setDefaultAspectRatio()
{
    window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio('original');
}
</script>
<body onload='setDefaultAspectRatio(); return false;'>
    ...
</body>
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastLaunchQMENU

## Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'QMENU' (Quick Menu for Audio and Video Adjustment) for users to setup the aspect ratio for full screen video, picture quality adjustment and audio adjustment. The QMENU can be launched by users when playing video in full screen mode by pressing the 'QMENU' button on the remote control. This only works in full screen video mode.

Note, it is possible for users to operate a LG Smart TV application using the Magic Remote, the pointing device of the NetCast Platform. There is no 'QMENU' button on the Magic Remote, Therefore, it is strongly recommended that the LG Smart TV developer implements a graphical user interface to launch the QMENU over a full screen video.

The NetCast Platform thus provides a proprietary API, 'window.NetCastLaunchQMENU()' to enable this feature. If this API is called then the LG Smart TV will overlay the QMENU on the full screen video. Developers can launch the QMENU over a full screen video using this API.

## Syntax

```
window.NetCastLaunchQMENU();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
function launchQMENU()
{
    if(window.NetCastLaunchQMENU) {
        window.NetCastLaunchQMENU();
    }
}
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastLaunchRATIO

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'RATIO' (Aspect Ratio Control) menu for users to setup the aspect ratio of a full screen video. The RATIO menu can be launched by a user while playing a video in a full screen mode by pressing the 'RATIO' button on the remote control. This only works in full screen video mode.

Note, it is possible for users to operate a LG Smart TV application using the Magic Remote, the pointing device of NetCast Platform. There is no 'RATIO' button on the Magic Remote, therefore, it is strongly recommended that the LG Smart TV developer implements a graphical user interface to launch the RATIO menu over a full screen video.

The NetCast Platform thus provides a proprietary API 'window.NetCastLaunchRATIO()' to enable this feature. If this API is called then the LG Smart TV will overlay the RATIO menu on the full screen video. Developers can launch the RATIO over a full screen video using this API.

## Syntax

```
window.NetCastLaunchRATIO();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

#### Example

```
function launchRATIO()
{
    if(window.NetCastLaunchRATIO) {
        window.NetCastLaunchRATIO();
    }
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastMouseOff

#### Description

This API can be used by an LG Smart TV developer to deactivate the Magic Remote and its pointer.

Refer to the section ‘Input Device’ and ‘userAgent String’ in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library , and [supportMouse](#), [mouseon](#), [mouseoff](#), and [window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff\(\)](#) for more information about the Magic Remote and its status related event and API.

Developers can deactivate the Magic Remote and its pointer using this API. In the following example, the “time” parameter is the time value after which the deactivation is applied. This parameter is processed to “second” level accuracy. For example, the Magic Remote pointer would disappear 5 seconds after calling “window.NetCastMouseOff(5);”.

#### Note

In NetCast 3.0 or higher, the mouse gets deactivated when the halt of the mouse movement continues for 3 seconds. Therefore, this function is supported only for backward compatibility and it does not do anything.

**In other words, window.NetCastMouseOff function is ONLY activated in NetCast 2.0 (the model of 2011).**

#### Syntax

```
window.NetCastMouseOff(time);
```

#### Parameters

time [in] Time value after which the deactivation is applied (in second)

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
function mouseOff(time)
{
    if(window.NetCastMouseOff) {
        window.NetCastMouseOff(time);
    }
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff

### Description

This API can be used by an LG Smart TV developer to get the on or off status of the Magic Remote.

Refer to the section ‘Input Device’ and ‘userAgent String’ in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library , and [supportMouse](#), [mouseon](#), [mouseoff](#), and [window.NetCastGetMouseOff\(time\)](#) for more information about the Magic Remote and its status related event and API.

### Syntax

```
window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

Return value is “on” or “off”, the mouse status. (String type)

### Example

```
var mouseOnOffStatus;

function getMouseOnOff()
{
    if(window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff) {
        mouseOnOffStatus = window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff();
    }
}
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff

### Description

This API can be used by an LG Smart TV developer to set the auto mouse off property.

LG Smart TV turns off pointing feature automatically, if a user does not use the pointer of a mouse or Magic Remote for a specific time. However, some apps need to maintain the pointer at the specific place for a specific time. In this case, ‘NetCastSetAutoMouseOff’ API protects the mouse not to be turned off automatically.

Even when the mouse is set not to be turned off automatically, the pointing feature becomes off when a user presses the key of a common remote control.

### Syntax

```
window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff(control);
```

### Parameters

control [in] 'enable' or 'disable'

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
if(window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff) {  
    window.NetCastSetAutoMouseOff('disable');  
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
3.0 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## window.NetCastGetUsedMemorySize

#### Description

This API can be used by an LG Smart TV developer to get the total memory size used by the web application.

#### Syntax

```
window.NetCastGetUsedMemorySize();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

Returns the memory size used in the application. (Int type)

#### Example

```
var usedMemorySize;  
  
function getUsedMemorySize()  
{  
    if(window.NetCastGetUsedMemorySize) {  
        usedMemorySize = window.NetCastGetUsedMemorySize();  
    }  
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a proprietary API, 'window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible' to use the system keyboard of NetCast Platform.

To use a system keyboard at an application, set the input parameter as TRUE. To use the JavaScript keyboard provided by an application, set the input parameter as FALSE. If an application does not call this API, the JavaScript keyboard provided by an application is assumed.

The NetCast Platform supports the system keyboard since the NetCast 4.0 (2013)

#### Syntax

```
window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible(boolean);
```

#### Parameters

boolean [in] true or false

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
window.NetCastSystemKeyboardVisible(true);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
3.0 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## Proprietary Events

Proprietary events of NetCast API are as follows:

### mouseon

#### Description

This event is generated when the Magic Remote is activated. Refer to the section ‘Input Device’ in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library , and [Device Info API \(Properties\)](#) and [supportMouse](#) for more detailed information about the Magic Remote and input devices.

The following examples illustrate how developers can register the “mouseon” event handler in three ways.

#### Example

```
// Registering "mouseon" event (in body tag)
<body
    onkeydown='processKeyDown(event)'
    style='margin:0; font-family:TiresiasScreenfont'
    ondragstart='return false'
    onselectstart='return false'
    onmouseon='mouseon_handler()'>
    . . .
</body>

// Registering "mouseon" event (window property)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onmouseon) {
        window.onmouseon = mouseon_handler;
    }
</script>

// Registering "mouseon" event (DOM Level 2 event)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onmouseon) {
        window.addEventListener('mouseon', mouseon_handler, true);
    }
</script>
```

#### See Also

[window.NetCastMouseOff](#)  
[window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### mouseoff

#### Description

This event is generated when the Magic Remote is deactivated. Refer to the section ‘Input Device’ and ‘userAgent String’ in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library , and [supportMouse](#) for more detailed information about the Magic Remote and input devices.

The following examples illustrate how developers can register the “mouseoff” event handler in three ways.

#### Example

```
// Registering "mouseout" event (in body tag)
<body
    onkeydown='processKeyDown(event)'
    style='margin:0; font-family:TiresiasScreenfont'
    ondragstart='return false'
    onselectstart='return false'
    onmouseout='mouseout_handler()'>
</body>
```

```
// Registering "mouseout" event (window property)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onmouseout) {
        window.onmouseout = mouseout_handler;
    }
</script>
```

```
// Registering "mouseout" event (DOM Level 2 event)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onmouseout) {
        window.addEventListener('mouseout', mouseout_handler, true);
    }
</script>
```

## See Also

[window.NetCastMouseOff](#)  
[window.NetCastGetMouseOnOff](#)

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## outofmemory

### Description

Web application gets force shut down when the TV system memory goes under 20 MB. The 'outofmemory' event gives the remaining memory size to developer before the web application gets force shut down. This event occurs three times (at about 50 MB (20 MB + 30 MB), 40 MB (20 MB + 20 MB), 30 MB (20 MB + 10 MB)). If you use 'event.available' property, you can get the current available memory size.

The following examples illustrate how developer can register the 'outofmemory' event handler in three ways.

### Example

```
// Registering "outofmemory" event (in body tag)
<body
    onkeydown='processKeyDown(event)'
    style='margin:0; font-family:TiresiasScreenfont'
    ondragstart='return false'
    onselectstart='return false'
    onoutofmemory ='outofmemory_handler()'>
    . .
</body>
```

```
// Registering "outofmemory" event (window property)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onoutofmemory) {
        window.onoutofmemory = outofmemory_handler;
    }
</script>
```

```
</script>

// Registering "outoffmemory" event (DOM Level 2 event)
<script language='javascript'>
    if(window.onoutoffmemory) {
        window.addEventListener(outoffmemory, outoffmemory_handler, true);
    }
</script>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

# Media Player Plugin and API

The NetCast Platform supports CE-HTML and CEA-2014 compliant media player plugin. The following sub-sections describe the API of CE-HTML compliant media player plugin. The supported API list is a subset of CE-HTML, and it is not the whole set of media player APIs as provided by CE-HTML.

- [Media Object](#)
- [Audio Object](#)
- [Media Type Resolving in Media Player Plugin](#)
- [Methods/Properties/Events](#)

## Media Object

An example MIME type for the media object is video/x-ms-wmv for NetCast Platform media player plugin. The media object supports the data URL, width, height, id, preBufferingTime, oneshot\_url, subtitle, subtitleOn and drm\_type, and playCount properties.

The NetCast Platform supports only one instance of the media object at any one time, so developers must not attempt to use more than one media object simultaneously.

Refer to Annex A Complete List of Supported MIME Types in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library. See also [Media Type Resolving in Media Player Plugin](#) for the media type resolving rule.

The following sample code is an example of using the wmv media object in HTML.

---

### Note

**The frame buffer is not dynamically resizable. Hence, if the maximum resolution of the video is not full HD, you must fix the values of VideoMaxWidth and VideoMaxHeight properties in the media object as below.**

---

```
// Example of media object in HTML
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
       data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
       width="1280"
       height="720"
       VideoMaxWidth="1280"
       VideoMaxHeight="720"
       id="media">
</object>
```

Following section describes the properties of Media Object.

- [Properties](#)

## Properties

Properties of Media Object are as follows:

### mode3D

#### Description

The NetCast Platform supports 3D formats such as 2D-to-3D, Side-by-Side, Top-and-Bottom, and Checker Board. It provides mode3D write-only property for developers to set a specific 3D format in 3D mode. The NetCast Platform will automatically display 3D video with defined 3D format if this property is set properly. The default value of this property is off and NetCast Platform displays original 2D video if this property is not defined.

Note that NetCast 3.0 supports 3D rendering for any size of video screen. However, NetCast 2.0 supports it only for full screen mode. You can check if the TV [supports 3D](#) by using support3D in Device API.

[Table] Available values for "mode3D" property

Variable	Meaning
off	Original 2D Format
from_2d_to_3d	2D-to-3D Conversion Format
side_by_side	Side-by-Side Frame Compatible 3D (Left / Right)
side_by_side_rl	Side-by-Side Frame Compatible 3D (Right / Left)
top_bottom	Top-and-Bottom (or Over-Under) Frame Compatible 3D
checker_bd	Checker board Frame Compatible 3D only available for HD format (1080p @ 30Hz)

#### Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/3dexample.wmv"
    mode3D="side_by_side"
    width="1280" height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

### preBufferingTime

#### Description

Since NetCast 2.0, the preBufferingTime property is supported. Developers can adjust buffering time through preBufferingTime before playback. The unit of this property is an integer number of seconds. In the following example, developer is requesting that the media content starts playing after performing 5 seconds buffering time through calling "preBufferingTime = 5".

#### Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
    preBufferingTime = 5
    width="1280"
    height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

### oneshot\_url

## Description

Developers may want to use a one shot URL to help prevent unwarranted content downloading. A “one shot URL” means a URL which is not available again after having been accessed once. The NetCast Platform supports a property, oneshot\_url, for developers to play content linked to the one shot URL.

---

### Note

**To avoid multiple accesses to one shot URL, the NetCast Platform does not perform content type checking by reading the head of content file. Therefore, developers have to describe the exact MIME type. For example, “application/x-netcast-av” should be avoided because it does not describe the exact MIME type. ASX file should be avoided for one shot URL.**

---

## Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
    oneshot_url=true
    width="1280"
    height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

## subtitleOn / subtitle

### Description

The NetCast Platform supports subtitle decoding. Since NetCast 2.0, SAMI (Synchronized Accessible Media Interchange), CineCanvas and Timed Text subtitle formats are supported. The NetCast Platform supports the subtitle and subtitleOn properties.

The subtitle can be applied only when a full size video is being played.

---

### Note

**The NetCast Platform does not support multiplexing multiple subtitle tracks in one file.**

---

## Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
    subtitleOn=true
    subtitle="http://192.168.1.50/example.smi"
    width="1280"
    height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

## drm\_type

### Description

The NetCast Platform supports WM-DRM 10 PD (Not supported in NetCast 3.0), PlayReady (Not supported in NetCast 2.0), Widevine, and Verimatrix (Supported in NetCast 3.0/4.0/4.5) as its DRM solutions. The NetCast Platform supports a property, drm\_type, for developers to set the DRM type. The default value of this property is “wm-drm” and NetCast Platform will use the WM-DRM solution if this property is not defined.

[Table] Available values for “drm\_type” property

Value	Meaning
-------	---------

Value	Meaning
wm-drm	WM-DRM 10 PD or PlayReady (default value)
widevine	Widevine DRM and its adaptive/live streaming
verimatrix	Verimatri DRM

#### Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
    drm_type="widevine"
    width="1280"
    height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

## playCount

#### Description

To set play count for media, use “playCount” property. If you set the value to “0”, it means the media will be played in an infinite loop. If you set the value to a number, 1 or over, it means the media will be played “n” times.

#### Example

```
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
    playCount=2
    width="1280"
    height="720"
    id="media">
</object>
```

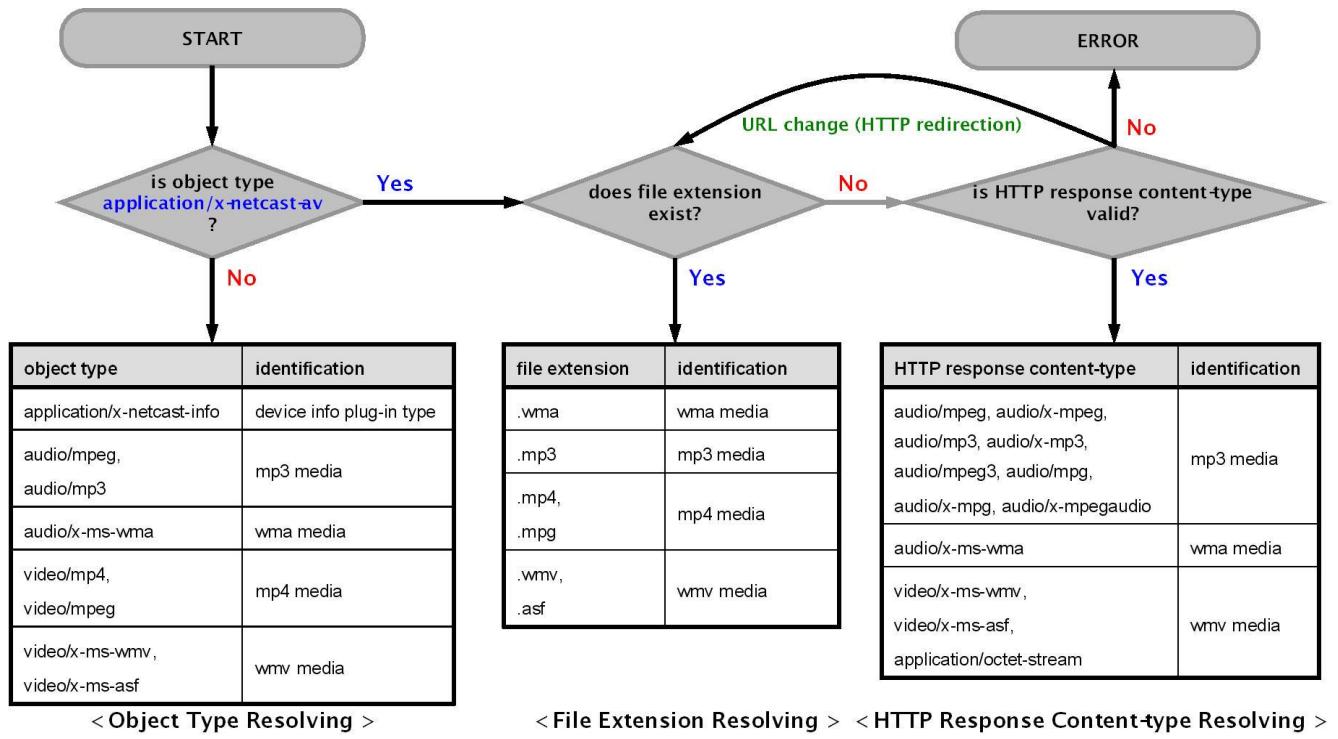
## Audio Object

As opposed to a video object, an audio object cannot have width and height. However, the NetCast Platform supports only one media player plugin and media object for both video and audio objects, so developers must specify the width and height for audio object as 0. This kind of example can be used for “radio like” services.

```
// Example of audio object in HTML
<object type="audio/x-ms-wma"
    data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wma"
    width="0"
    height="0"
    id="media">
</object>
```

## Media Type Resolving in Media Player Plugin

The following figure describes the decision tree for resolving media types on the NetCast Platform media player plugin. Refer to Annex A Complete List of Supported MIME Types in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library.



[Figure] Decision tree for media type resolving in the media player plugin

## Methods/Properties/Events

Methods, properties, and events are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)
- [Properties](#)
- [Events](#)

## Methods

Methods of Media Player Plugin and API are as follows:

In this version of specification, the NetCast Platform does not support mute/unmute APIs. Users can mute and unmute audio using the mute function in the TV native system.

### play

#### Description

Developers can play media at normal speed using media.play(speed) API.

Developers can also implement the trick mode play using media.play(speed) API only in mms streaming.

---

#### Note

**In mms streaming, the speed parameter is transparently transmitted to the server without any conversion. Therefore, developers are responsible for matching the speed parameter between the JavaScript application and the server.**

---

#### Syntax

```
media.play(speed);
```

#### Parameters

speed	[in] The range of allowed values of speed is from -30.0 to 30.0. 1 : Normal play speed. Default value is 1 0 : Pause
-------	--

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
// Example of 'play'  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
media.play(1);
```

```
// Example of 'trick mode play'  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
media.play(-1.0);
```

```
// Example of 'pause'  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
media.play(0);
```

#### See Also

[isScannable](#)  
[speed](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher - play(1), play(0) is supported - play(speed) is not supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## stop

### Description

Developers can stop media using media.stop() API.

### Syntax

```
media.stop();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
media.stop();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## next

### Description

The NetCast Platform supports playlist (ASX), and developers can play the next media by calling media.next() API.

Refer to section 'userAgent String' in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library.

### Syntax

```
media.next();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
media.next();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## previous

## Description

The NetCast Platform supports playlist (ASX), and developers can play previous media by calling media.previous() API.

Refer to section 'userAgent String' in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library.

## Syntax

```
media.previous();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
media.previous();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## seek

## Description

This seek API will be supported for HTTP streaming only if the server supports the HTTP range header and MMS. Developers can set the time position of playback using media.seek(position) API, and the position value has millisecond precision.

## Syntax

```
media.seek(position);
```

## Parameters

position [in] Position value. It must have millisecond precision.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
media.seek(30000);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## mediaPlayInfo

## Description

This API gets media playback related information.

## Syntax

```
media.mediaPlayInfo();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

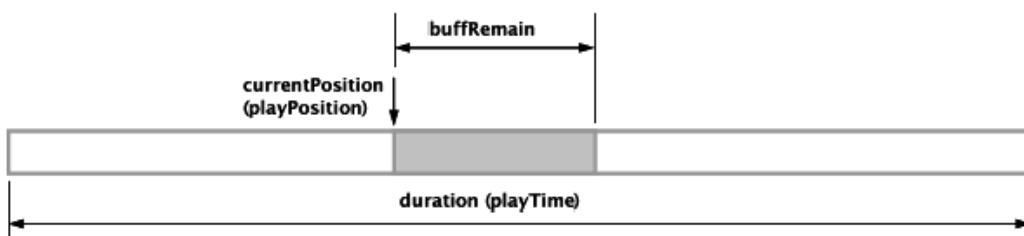
This API returns an object which contains values for duration, current position, remaining amount of buffer, instant bitrate and target bitrate. Property names and meanings are listed in the following table. The duration variable has same meaning and value with the property named as playTime. The currentPosition has same meaning and value as the property named as playPosition.

[Table] Variables of mediaPlayInfo()'s return object

Variable	Meaning	Unit
duration	Duration of media file (same as playTime property).	millisecond
currentPosition	Current play position (same as playPosition property).	millisecond
bufRemain	Remaining amount of buffer (if the buffer reaches the end of stream then the value will be -1)	millisecond
bitrateInstant	Instant stream input bitrate	bit per second
bitrateTarget	Target bitrate for stream playback	bit per second

Developers can use this information for drawing a progress bar and its associated buffering status. Moreover, developers can use bitrateInstant and bitrateTarget for drawing a streaming speed level meter. **The implementation of a streaming speed level meter is strongly required by the NetCast Platform specification, in order that the user can better understand the state of his network connection.**

The following figure graphically illustrates the buffer related variables.



[Figure] Graphical explanation of buffer related variables

The following figure is a reference graphical implementation of the streaming speed level meter.



[Figure] Graphical implementation example of streaming speed level meter

## Example

```
// Example of 'get playback time position'
```

```

var playInfo = document.media.mediaPlayInfo();
duration = playInfo.duration;
currentPosition = playInfo.currentPosition;
bufBegin = playInfo.bufBegin;
bufEnd = playInfo.bufEnd;
bufRemain = playInfo.bufRemain;
bitrateInstant = playInfo.bitrateInstant;
bitrateTarget = playInfo.bitrateTarget;

```

## See Also

[playTime](#)  
[playPosition](#)

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Partially Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setWidevineXXX

### Description

Since NetCast 2.0, setWidevineXXX APIs for setting Credential Information are provided as shown in the following table. All these values are set at Runtime.

Developers must send the credential information through these APIs. If the value is not set through the API, the default value will be empty (null) or zero (0). All setWidevineXXX API arguments are string types.

Developers should call these APIs before playing media content (i.e. before the play() API is called).

### Syntax

```

media.setWidevineDrmURL(DrmServerURL);
media.setWidevineDeviceID(DeviceID);
media.setWidevineStreamID(StreamID);
media.setWidevineClientIP(ClientIP);
media.setWidevineUserData(UserData);
media.setWidevineDrmAckURL(DrmAckServerURL);
media.setWidevineHeartbeatURL(HeartbeatURL);
media.setWidevineHeartbeatPeriod(HeartbeatPeriod);
media.setWidevineDeviceType(DeviceType);

```

### Parameters

Credential Information will be set by shown API methods. This table describes each API method's parameter.

[Table] Credential Information Parameter

Parameter	Type	Meaning
DrmServerURL	String	URL for Widevine DRM key server
DeviceID	String	Unique player device ID
StreamID	String	Unique stream ID
ClientIP	String	IP address of client
UserData	String	Additional optional user data
DrmAckServerURL	String	URL for server that receives entitlement confirmations
HeartbeatURL	String	URL to receive client heartbeats

Parameter	Type	Meaning
HeartbeatPeriod	String	Duration between consecutive heartbeats in seconds
DeviceType	String	Device type (default value : 0)

#### Note

**Set Credential Information which is given by Content Provider or Security Service. Some of Credential Information are required and the others are optional. It depends on Content Provider or Security Service.**

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
// Example of 'set Widevine Credential information'
var media = document.getElementById("media");

media.setWidevineStreamID('123');
media.setWidevineDrmURL('https://drmser.cgi');
media.setWidevineDeviceID('abcd');
media.setWidevineUserData('239084');
media.setWidevineDrmAckURL('');
media.setWidevineHeartbeatURL('');
media.setWidevineHeartbeatPeriod('');
media.setWidevineDeviceType('TV');

media.play(1);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## Properties

Properties of Media Player Plugin and API are as follows:

### version

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a version read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get version of Media Player Plugin using this property. It will return the Media Player Plugin version information as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
media.version;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
mediaVersion = media.version;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### type

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a type read-write property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get media type (MIME type) using this property. It will return the MIME type information as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
media.type;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
mimeType = media.type;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### data

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a data read-write property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get media URL information using this property. It will return the media URL information as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
media.data;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
```

```
mediaURL = media.data;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## width / height

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides ‘width’ and ‘height’ read-write properties in the Media Player plugin object. It will return the width and height information of the media object as string types.

Developers can set the size of video using ‘media.width = value; media.height = value;’ API.

Developers can also make a full-screen video by specifying the media object size.

#### Syntax

```
media.width;  
media.height;
```

#### Example

```
// Example of 'get media size information'  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
width = media.width;  
height = media.height;
```

```
// Example of 'set size'  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
media.width = 1280;  
media.height = 720;
```

```
// Example of 'setting video full screen'  
<body style='margin:0'>  
<script language="javascript">  
. . .  
var media = document.getElementById("media");  
media.width = 1280;  
media.height = 720;  
. . .  
</script>  
. . .  
</body>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## playTime

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides playtime read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get play time using this property. It will return the duration of the currently playing media item as a string type in milliseconds.

#### Syntax

```
media.playTime;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
playTime = media.playTime;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## playPosition

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides playPosition read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get play position using this property. It will return the play position of the currently playing media item as a string type in milliseconds.

#### Syntax

```
media.playPosition;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
playPosition = media.playPosition;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## playState

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides playState read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get play state using this property. It will return the play state of the currently playing media item as an enumerated number. See the following table for the mapping rule between the resolutions and enumerated return values.

[Table] The enumerated value of play state

Play State	Enumerated Return Value
0	Stopped
1	Playing
2	Paused
3	Connecting

Play State	Enumerated Return Value
4	Buffering
5	Finished
6	Error

### Syntax

```
media.playState;
```

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
playState = media.playState;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## error

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides error read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get error code using this property. Developers can get the error code using the API if the Media Player plugin meets an error while the current media file is playing.

[Table] The error code

Error code	Description
0	A/V format not supported
1	Cannot connect to server or connection lost
2	Unidentified error
1000	File is not found
1001	Invalid protocol
1002	DRM failure
1003	Play list is empty
1004	Unrecognized play list
1005	Invalid ASX format
1006	Error in downloading play list
1007	Out of memory
1008	Invalid URL list format
1009	Not playable in play list
1100	Unidentified WM-DRM error
1101	Incorrect license in local license store

Error code	Description
1102	Fail in receiving correct license from server
1103	Stored license is expired

#### Syntax

```
media.error;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
errorCode = media.error;
```

#### See Also

[onError](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## autoStart

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides autoStart read-write property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get and set autoStart property. Developers should set the value to false if the media file playout is not to be started automatically.

#### Syntax

```
media.autoStart;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
media.autoStart = true; // write
autoStart = media.autoStart; // read
```

```
// Example of 'set autoStart of media'
<object type=" application/x-netcast-av"
        data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
        width="1280"
        height="720"
        autoStart = "true"
        id="media">
</object> //write
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## isScannable

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides `isScannable` read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get '`isScannable`' property. If the value of this property is true, the current media can be scanned (fastforward or rewind). If a media file has not been opened, the value of this property will be false. The media can be scanned only if media is indexed and delivered via the MMS protocol.

### Syntax

```
media.isScannable;
```

### Example

```
function processPlayChangeFunction() {
    var media = document.getElementById("media");
    if (media.playState == 1) {
        isScanable = media.isScannable;
        ...
    }
}

function init() {
    var media = document.getElementById("media");
    media.onPlayStateChange = processPlayStateChaangeFunction();
    ...
}
```

### See Also

[play](#) (Trick mode play)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.4 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

---

### Note

The '`isScannable`' property can be used after the media is played.

---

## speed

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides '`speed`' read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get '`speed`' property. The value of this property is the relative playback speed of the media file currently being played. Its value is 0 if the `playState` is not 1 (playing). The speed can differ from 1 only if the media is indexed and delivered via the MMS protocol.

### Syntax

```
media.speed;
```

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
speed = media.speed;
```

### See Also

[isScannable](#)  
[playState](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## bufferingProgress

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides 'bufferingProgress' read-only property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get 'bufferingProgress' property. The value of this property is the percentage of buffering complete. Each time playback stops and restarts, this property may decrease or increase. It does not vary if playback is paused. This property returns a valid value only after a media file has been opened and decoding starts.

### Note

**The value of this property is not very accurate. It is just informative. Therefore, application authors should not use the value of this property for logical decisions in an application. For example, an application should not enable and disable a loading message using the value of this property. In this example, it would be better for application authors to use the [onBuffering](#) event instead of this property. See [onBuffering](#).**

### Syntax

```
media.bufferingProgress;
```

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
bufferingProgress = media.bufferingProgress;
```

### See Also

[onBuffering](#)  
[mediaPlayInfo](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## subtitleOn

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides 'subtitleOn' read-write property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get and set 'subtitleOn' property. The value of this property is the status of subtitle decoder and is a Boolean type. LG Smart TV applications can turn the subtitle decoder on and off by setting this property with "true" or "false" values respectively.

The subtitle must be applied when a full size video is being played.

### Syntax

```
media.subtitleOn;
```

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");

//get subtitleOn property
subtitleOn = media.subtitleOn;
```

```
//set subtitleOn property
media.subtitleOn = newSubtitleOn;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## subtitle

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides ‘subtitle’ read-write property in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can get and set ‘subtitle’ property. The value of this property is the URL of the subtitle file. The media player retrieves the subtitle file before decoding the media file. LG Smart TV applications set this property every time a new subtitle file is required.

The subtitle must be applied when a full size video is being played.

#### Note

**Characters other than ASCII are recommended to be encoded with UTF-8. (ISO8859-\* or UTF-16/32 may not work normally.)**

#### Syntax

```
media.subtitle;
```

#### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");

//get subtitle property
subtitleURL = media.subtitle;

//set subtitle property
media.subtitle = newSubtitleURL;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## mode3D

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides ‘mode3D’ read-only property in the Device Information / Media Player plugin object. Developers can get a 3D mode. It will return the current 3D format for 3D mode. Developers should get the value when TVs are presently in 3D mode. See the following table for available values about 3D format.

[Table] Available values for “mode3D” property

Variable	Meaning
off	Original 2D Format
from_2d_to_3d	2D-to-3D Conversion Format

Variable	Meaning
side_by_side	Side-by-Side Frame Compatible 3D (Left / Right)
side_by_side_rl	Side-by-Side Frame Compatible 3D (Right / Left)
top_bottom	Top-and-Bottom (or Over-Under) Frame Compatible 3D
checker_bd	Checker board Frame Compatible 3D only available for HD format (1080p @ 30Hz)

### Syntax

```
media.mode3D;
```

### Example

```
var media = document.getElementById("media");
triMode= media.mode3D;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## audioLanguage

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides 'audioLanguage' write-only property that is used for selecting audio language when media content has the multi-audio language.

---

### Note

**The value of this property shall be exactly matched with the language code of audio track in media container. Matching of the two language codes is developer's own responsibility. NetCast Platform does only search the matched audio track in media container.**

---



---

### Note

**When video is paused, this API does not work normally.**

---



---

### Note

**After the audio is changed, audio mute may occur for a few seconds due to the synchronization of video and audio.**

---

### Syntax

```
media.audioLanguage;
```

### Example

```
// Example of 'set audio language information of media'
<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
        data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
        width="1280"
        height="720"
        audioLanguage="en"
        id="media">
</object>
```

```
// Example of 'set audio language information of media'  
<script>  
    var media = document.getElementById("media");  
  
    // set audioLanguage property  
    media.audioLanguage = newAudioLanguage  
</script>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## Events

Events of Media Player Plugin and API are as follows:

### onPlayStateChange

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides an onPlayStateChange event in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can receive play state change event. Developer can receive a play state change event when the play state of currently playing media item is changed.

To refer to the values of the playState property, see [playState](#).

#### Syntax

```
media.onPlayStateChange = processPlayStateChangeFunction;
```

#### Example

```
<script language='javascript'>
function processPlayStateChangeFunction()
{
    . . .
    // read and process playState property
    . . .
}
</script>

<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
        data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
        width="1280"
        height="720"
        id="media">
</object>
<script>
    var media = document.getElementById('media');
    media.onPlayStateChange = processPlayStateChangeFunction;
</script>
```

#### See Also

[playState](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### onBuffering

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides an onBuffering event in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can receive buffering event. Developers can receive a buffering event when the media player begins and ends buffering. A Boolean type parameter specifies whether data buffering has started or finished. A value of true indicates that the data buffering has started. Buffering also occurs whenever playback stops and then restarts (either from calls to play() and stop() methods or when network congestion occurs during playing streamed media).

#### Syntax

```
media.onBuffering = processBufferingFunction;
```

### Example

```
<script language='javascript'>
function processBufferingFunction(isStarted)
{
    . . .
    // process buffering
    . . .
}
</script>

<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
        data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
        width="1280"
        height="720"
        id="media">
</object>

<script>
    var media = document.getElementById('media');
    media.onBuffering = processReadyStateChangeFunction;
</script>
```

### See Also

[bufferingProgress](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## onError

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides an onError event in the Media Player plugin object. Developers can receive error event. Developers can receive an error event when the media player encounters an error while playing.

### Syntax

```
media.onError = processErrorFunction;
```

### Example

```
<script language='javascript'>
function processBufferingFunction(isStarted)
{
    . . .
    // process buffering
    . . .
}
</script>

<object type="video/x-ms-wmv"
        data="http://192.168.1.50/example.wmv"
        width="1280"
        height="720"
        id="media">
```

```

</object>

<script>
    var media = document.getElementById('media');
    media.onError = processReadyStateChangeFunction;
</script>

```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## onDRMRightsError

#### Description

The script function that is called when a DRM licensing error occurs during playback, recording, or timeshifting of DRM-protected AV content inside the embedded object.

#### Syntax

```
media.onDRMRightsError = HandleOnDRMRightsError;
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

errorState	[in] Error code detailing the type of error (0 : no license, 1 : invalid license)
contentID	[in] Unique ID of the content in the scope of DRM system that raises the error
DRMSystemID	[in] For PlayReady, the value is "urn:dvb:casytemid:19219".
rightsIssuerURL	[in] Optional element indicating the value of the rightsIssuerURL that can be used to non-silently obtain the rights for the content item currently being played for which this DRM error is generated, in cases whereby the rightsIssuerURL is known. If different URLs are retrieved from the stream and the metadata, then the conflict resolution is implementation-dependent.

#### Example

```

// handle DRM errors
media.onDRMRightsError = function(errorState, contentID, DRMSystemID, rightsIssuerURL)
{
    if (errorState == 0) {
        console.log('no license');
    }
    else if (errorState == 1) {
        log('invalid license');
    }
    log("HandleOnDRMRightsError errorState:" + errorState +
        " contentID:" + contentID + " DRMSystemID: " + DRMSystemID +
        " rightsIssuerURL: " + rightsIssuerURL);
}

```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.4 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

# Device Info Plugin and API

The NetCast Platform supports device information plugin. The following sub-sections describe the API of the device information plugin. See also section ‘userAgent String’ in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library for supporting feature information.

- [Device Object](#)
- [Methods/Properties](#)

## Device Object

An example MIME type of the device information object is application/x-netcast-info for the NetCast Platform device information plugin. The device information object supports a single property called ‘id’, ‘width’, and ‘height’. Note that ‘width’ and ‘height’ must be always set to 0.

The NetCast Platform supports only one instance of the device information object at the same time so developers must not use more than one device information object.

```
// Example of device object in HTML
<object type="application/x-netcast-info"
        id="device"
        width="0"
        height="0">
</object>
```

## Methods/Properties

Methods and properties are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)
- [Properties](#)

## Methods

Methods of Device Info Plugin and API are as follows:

### getLocalTime

#### Description

The 'getLocalTime' API is a read-only API that gets the time setting of TV.

#### Syntax

```
device.getLocalTime();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

This API returns the object that includes local time. It has the following properties.

[Table] Variables of getLocalTime()'s return object

Variable	Meaning	Type
year	year	int
month*	month (1~12)	int
date	date (1~31)	int
hour	hour (0~23)	int
Minute	minute (0~59)	int
second	second (0~59)	int

\* It returns the number from 1 to 12, which is different from 'month' of the 'getSystemTime API'.

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var sysTime = device.getLocalTime();
var hour = sysTime.hour;
var min = sysTime.minute;
var sec = sysTime.second;
...
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getSystemTime

#### Description

The 'getSystemTime' API is a read-only API that gets time setting of Linux system. The time setting value can be configured by TV broadcasting or user.

#### Syntax

```
device.getSystemTime();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

This API returns the object that includes system time. It has the following properties.

[Table] Variables of getSystemTime()'s return object

Variable	Meaning	Type
year	year	int
month	month (0~11)	int
date	date (1~31)	int
day	day (0~6)	int
dayOfYear	ordinal date (1~365)	int
hour	hour (0~23)	int
minute	minute (0~59)	int
second	second (0~59)	int
isDST	Indicates if Daylight Saving Time (DST) is effective at current system date/time in the country set by user.	Boolean
time	String consist of "Day MM DD hh:mm:ss YYYY"	string

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var sysTime = device.getSystemTime();
var hour = sysTime.hour;
var min = sysTime.minute;
var sec = sysTime.second;
...
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## pentouchInfo

#### Description

The 'pentouchInfo()' API gets the information of touch pen (power, battery life) in PDP.

---

#### Note

**This API works exactly only when used in models that PDP pentouch is available.**

---

#### Syntax

```
device.pentouchInfo(penNumber);
```

#### Parameters

penNumber [in] Pen number of two touch pens (0, 1)

#### Return Value

This API returns object that includes the information of touch pen. It has the following properties.

[Table] Variables of pentouchInfo()'s return object

Variable	Meaning	Type
powerOn	Power on/off status	Boolean
battery	Battery life (0~100)	int

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var penInfo1 = device.pentouchInfo(0);
var isPowerOn1 = penInfo1.powerOn;
var battery1 = penInfo1.battery;
...
```

#### See Also

[supportPentouch](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## setDrmLicenseInfo

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'setDrmLicenseInfo()' API in the Device Info plugin object. Developers can set DRM license information. It will return '1' if the call is processed without error or '0' if there is an error in processing the call or license setup is not completed. Therefore, applications should wait until they receive a '1' before proceeding to the next step.

#### Note

**This API is only applicable for the pre-delivery method of WMDRM.**

#### Syntax

```
device.setDrmLicenseInfo(licenseInfo);
```

#### Parameters

licenseInfo [in] License information

#### Return Value

Returns '1' if the call is processed without error or '0' if there is an error in processing the call or license setup is not completed.

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
callSuccess = device.setDrmLicenseInfo("<LICENSERESPONSE><LICENSE version='2.0.0.0'>
```

```
base64 encoded license data </LICENSE></LICENSERESPONSE>");
```

## See Also

[drmClientInfo](#)

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## setVMConfigData

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'setVMConfigData ()' API in the Device Info plugin object. Developers can set Verimatrix DRM certification information. It will return '1' if Verimatrix initialization is successful or '0' if Verimatrix initialization fails. Therefore, applications should wait until they receive a '1' before proceeding to the next step.

---

### Note

**This API method should be called before playing the media.**

**When using this API, the drmType property of Media object type should be set to "vermatrix".**

---

### Syntax

```
device.setVMConfigData(serviceType, companyName, drmServerUrl);
```

### Parameters

serviceType	[in] Service type must be 1
companyName	[in] Company name
drmServerUrl	[in] DRM Server URL

### Return Value

Returns '1' if Verimatrix initialization is successful or '0' if Verimatrix initialization fails.

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var result = device.setVMconfigData(1, "CompanyName", 10.1.1.1);      //service_type
must be 1
if (result = 1) {
    console.log("Verimatrix Initialization Success!");
} else {
    console.log("Verimatrix Initialization Fail!");
```

## Properties

Properties of Device Info Plugin and API are as follows:

### version

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a ‘version’ read-only property in the Device Info Plugin object. Developers can get version of Device Info Plugin. It will return the string type of Device Info Plugin version information as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.version;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
deviceVersion = device.version;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### manufacturer

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a ‘manufacturer’ read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get manufacturer ID using this property. It will return “LGE” as a string.

#### Syntax

```
device.manufacturer;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
manufacturerId = device.manufacturer;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### modelName

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a ‘modelName’ read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get model name using this property. It will return the model name as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.modelName;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
```

```
modelName = device.modelName;
```

For example, the model name is retrieved in the following format: "55LM6700-NC".

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## serialNumber

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'serialNumber' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get serial number using this property. It will return the serial number of the product as a string type.

#### Caution

**Do not use serialNumber as a unique identifier because the serial number may not be returned with unique value in some cases.**

#### Syntax

```
device.serialNumber;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
serialNumber = device.serialNumber;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## swVersion

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'swVersion' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get software version using this property. It will return the software version of the product as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.swVersion;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
swVersion = device.swVersion;
```

For example, the software version is retrieved in the following format: "03.21.20".

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## hwVersion

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'hwVersion' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get hardware version using this property. It will return the hardware version of the product as a string type.

### Syntax

```
device.hwVersion;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
hwVersion = device.hwVersion;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## SDKVersion

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'SDKVersion' read-only property. Developers can get SDK version supported in the current TV. It returns the String type of value (00.00.00).

### Syntax

```
device.SDKVersion;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
SDKVersion = device.SDKVersion;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## osdResolution

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'osdResolution' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get OSD resolution which LG web engine uses for rendering web content using this property. It will return the OSD resolution as an enumerated number. The following table shows the mapping rules between the resolutions and enumerated return values.

[Table] Mapping table between the resolutions and enumerated return values

OSD resolution	Enumerated return value
640x480	0
720x576	1
1280x720	2

OSD resolution	Enumerated return value
1920x1080	3
1366x768	4

#### Syntax

```
device.osdResolution;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
osdResolution = device.osdResolution;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 1.5 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## networkType

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'networkType' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get network type using this property. It will return the network type as an enumerated number. The following table shows the mapping rules between network types and enumerated return values.

[Table] Mapping table between network types and enumerated return values

Network type	Numeric type of return value
Wired network	0
Wireless network	1

#### Syntax

```
device.networkType;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
networkType = device.networkType;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_macAddress

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_macAddress' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get MAC address using this property. It will return MAC address as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.net_macAddress;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
macAddress = device.net_macAddress;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## drmClientInfo

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'drmClientInfo' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get DRM client information using this property. It will return the DRM client information as a string type.

---

### Note

This API is only applicable for the pre-delivery method of WMDRM.

---

### Syntax

```
device.drmClientInfo;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
drmClientInfo = device.drmClientInfo;
```

### See Also

[setDrmLicenseInfo](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## net\_dhcp

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_dhcp' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get DHCP information using this property. It returns true if the system uses DHCP to access the network.

### Syntax

```
device.net_dhcp;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
useDHCP = device.net_dhcp;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_isConnected

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_isConnected' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get network connection information using this property. It returns true when the system is connected to the network. "Connected" means the status when an ethernet cable is connected and Internet is available.

### Syntax

```
device.net_isConnected;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
isConnected = device.net_isConnected;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_hasIP

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_hasIP' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get IP information using this property. It returns true if the system has valid IP address. It returns false if the IP address has been set by DHCP.

### Syntax

```
device.net_hasIP;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
hasIP = device.net_hasIP;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_ipAddress

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_ipAddress' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get IP address using this property. It returns true if the system has valid IP address. It returns the IP address of the system as a string type.

### Syntax

```
device.net_ipAddress;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
ipAddress = device.net_ipAddress;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_netmask

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_netmask' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get netmask using this property. It returns the netmask value of the system as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.net_netmask;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
netmask = device.net_netmask;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_gateway

#### Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_gateway' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get gateway address using this property. It returns the gateway address value of the system as a string type.

#### Syntax

```
device.net_gateway;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
gateway = device.net_gateway;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_dns1

## Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_dns1' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get DNS1 address using this property. It returns the DNS1 address value of the system as a string type.

## Syntax

```
device.net_dns1;
```

## Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
dns1 = device.net_dns1;
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## net\_dns2

## Description

The NetCast Platform provides a 'net\_dns2' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can get DNS2 address using this property. It returns the DNS2 address value of the system as a string type.

## Syntax

```
device.net_dns2;
```

## Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
dnss = device.net_dns2;
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## supportMouse

## Description

Some LG Smart TVs support a pointing remote control unit, called the Magic Remote. Developers can check whether or not supports the Magic Remote in TV by using the 'supportMouse' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. It returns true if LG Smart TV supports Magic Remote, otherwise, it returns false.

See also section 'Input Device' in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library for detail information about Magic Remote.

See also section 'userAgent String' for optional feature supporting.

The following example shows how application authors can get 'supportMouse' information.

## Syntax

```
device.supportMouse;
```

## Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
if(device.supportMouse) {
    supportMouse = device.supportMouse;
```

}

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## supportVoiceRecog

### Description

The 'supportVoiceRecog' API is a read-only API that decides whether this LG Smart TV model supports voice recognition function or not.

### Syntax

```
device.supportVoiceRecog;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
if(device.supportVoiceRecog) {
    ...
}
```

### See Also

[Voice Recognition Plugin and API](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## supportPentouch

### Description

Some PDP TV models support two touch pens. The 'supportPentouch' API is a read-only API that gets whether this TV supports touch pen function or not.

### Syntax

```
device.supportPentouch;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
if(device.supportPentouch) {
    var penInfo1 = device.pentouchInfo(0);
    ...
}
```

### See Also

[pentouchInfo](#)

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## support3D

### Description

Some LG Smart TVs support 3D technology. For 3D videos, it is required that developers check whether the TV has a 3D rendering ability. The NetCast Platform provides a 'support3D' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. It returns true if LG Smart TV supports 3D rendering ability, otherwise, it returns false.

See also section 'userAgent String' in **Developing > Developing Web App > App Development Guide** section in this Library for optional feature support.

### Syntax

```
device.support3D;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
if(device.support3D) {
    // can do something for 3D video
}
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## support3DMode

### Description

The NetCast Platform provides 'support3DMode' read-only property in the Device Information plugin object. Developers can check the compatibility of 3D format using this property. It will return 'true' if NetCast Platform supports a 3D format for 3D mode. Otherwise, it returns 'false'.

### Syntax

```
device.support3DMode;
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

This API returns the object that includes supported 3d mode. It has the following properties.

[Table] Variables of support3DMode's return object

Variable	Meaning	Type
from_2d_to_3d	forced change mode of 2d to 3d	boolean
side_by_side	side by side left / right mode	boolean
side_by_side_rl	side by side right / left mode	boolean

Variable	Meaning	Type
top_bottom	top_bottom mode	boolean
checker_bd	checker board mode	boolean

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var support3DMode = device.support3DMode;
var b2dto3d = support3DMode.from_2d_to_3d;
var bSideBySide = support3DMode.side_by_side;
var bSideBySideRL = support3DMode.side_by_side_rl;
var bTopBottom = support3DMode.top_bottom;
var bCheckerBD = support3DMode.checker_bd;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## preferredSubtitleLanguage

### Description

This read-only property returns the value of subtitle, which has been set through TV setting menu. The return value is based on ISO 639-2 language code.

### Note

**In some region, the TV setting menu does not have subtitle language setting menu. Therefore, the property may not have the value.**

### Syntax

```
device.preferredSubtitleLanguage;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
preferredSubtitleLanguage = device.preferredSubtitleLanguage;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## preferredAudioLanguage

### Description

This read-only property returns the value of audio language, which has been set through TV setting menu by user. The return value is based on ISO 639-2 language code.

### Note

**In some region, the TV setting menu does not have audio language setting menu. Therefore, the property may not have the value.**

---

#### Syntax

```
device.preferredAudioLanguage;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
preferredAudioLanguage = device.preferredAudioLanguage;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## preferredSubtitleStatus

#### Description

This read-only property returns the on/off status of subtitle, which has been set through TV setting menu.

---

#### Note

**In some region, the TV setting menu does not have subtitle on/off setting menu. Therefore, the property may not have the value.**

---

#### Syntax

```
device.preferredSubtitleStatus;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
isSubtitleOn = device.preferredSubtitleStatus;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## tvLanguage2

#### Description

This read-only property returns the value of language, which has been set through TV setting menu by user. The value will be returned in maximum 2 bytes (e.g. en) and is based on ISO 639-1.

#### Syntax

```
device.tvLanguage2;
```

#### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
tvLanguage = device.tvLanguage2;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## tvCountry2

### Description

This read-only property returns the value of country, which has been set through TV setting menu by user. The value will be returned in maximum 2 bytes (e.g. en) and is based on ISO 3166.

### Syntax

```
device.tvCountry2;
```

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
tvCountry= device.tvCountry2;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
1.5 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.0 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## timeZone

### Description

The 'timeZone' API is a read-only API that gets time zone where the current device is located. (e.g. Korea 9)

### Syntax

```
device.timeZone;
```

### Return Value

This API returns time zone where the current device is located. (-12 ~ 12)

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var timeZone = device.timeZone;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## platform

### Description

The 'platform' API is a read-only API that gets the platform name of the current device.

### Syntax

```
device.platform;
```

### Return Value

This API returns the platform name in String type such as “NetCast 3.0”.

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var platformName = device.platform;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## chipset

### Description

The ‘chipset’ API is a read-only API that gets if the current device is high-end or middle-end model.

### Syntax

```
device.chipset;
```

### Return Value

“H12” : high-end  
“M12” : middle-end

### Example

```
var device = document.getElementById("device");
var chipset = device.chipset;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# Voice Recognition Plugin and API

The voice recognition plugin is used to use the voice recognition function of the Magic Remote on web applications. The plugin provides the API for voice recognition (converting voice into text). There are two modes for the voice recognition function: dictation and word mode. The language of the voice recognition function can be set under [OPTION > Language > Voice Search Language].

- Word mode: Keyword level of voice recognition. Maximum voice input time of 8 seconds allowed.
- Dictation mode: Sentence level of voice recognition. Maximum voice input time of 30 seconds allowed.

Based on the UX scenario of NetCast 3.0, word mode displays maximum 3 words for voice recognition result and users can select among them. In dictation mode, only one voice recognition result is provided.

**The voice recognition plugin and API are supported since NetCast 3.0. The supported languages for the voice recognition are listed in the below tables.**

For each region, the following languages are supported for voice recognition. Users can select the language from the voice recognition setting menu.

[Table] Supported languages for voice recognition per region for H12/M12

Region	Country	Language	Supported languages for voice recognition
North America <sup>[*]</sup>	USA	US English, Spanish	US English, Spanish, Canadian French
	Canada	Canadian French	
Korea <sup>[*]</sup>	Korea	Korean	Korean, US English
CIS	Russia	Russian	Russian, UK English
Latin America	Brazil	Portuguese	Portuguese, US English
Europe	UK	UK English	UK English
	Germany	German	German, UK English
	France	French	French, UK English
	Italy	Italian	Italian, UK English
	Spain	Spanish	Spanish, UK English
	Sweden	Swedish	Swedish, UK English
	Norway	Norwegian	Norwegian, UK English
Asia & Pacific	Netherlands	Dutch	Dutch, UK English
	Australia	Australian English	Australian English, US English
	China	Chinese	Mandarin, UK English

[Table] Supported languages for voice recognition per region for H13/M13

Region	Country	Language	Supported languages for voice recognition
North America <sup>[*]</sup>	USA, Canada	US English	US English, UK English, Mexican Spanish, Canadian French
	Mexico	Mexican Spanish	Mexican Spanish, US English, UK English, Canadian French
Central America	Honduras	Mexican Spanish	Mexican Spanish, US English, UK English, Brazilian Portuguese
	Panama	Mexican Spanish	
Korea <sup>[*]</sup>	Korea	Korean	Korean, US English, UK English
CIS	Russia	Russian	Russian, US English, UK English
Latin America	Brazil	Portuguese	Brazilian Portuguese, US English, UK English, Mexican Spanish
	Colombia	Mexican Spanish	Mexican Spanish, US English, UK English, Brazilian Portuguese
Europe	UK	UK English	German, EU French, Italian, EU Spanish, Swedish, Norwegian, Dutch, UK English, EU Portuguese, Danish, Finnish, Polish, Czech, Greek, Turkish, Russian, US English
	Germany	German	
	France	French	
	Italy	Italian	
	Spain	Spanish	
	Sweden	Swedish	
	Norway	Norwegian	
	Netherlands	Dutch	
	Portugal	Portuguese	
Asia & Pacific	Denmark	Danish	Australian English, US English, UK English, Bahasa Indonesia, Bahasa
	Finland	Finnish	
	Poland	Polish	
	Czech	Czech	
	Greece	Greek	
	Turkey	Turkish	
	Australia, New Zealand	Australian English	

Region	Country	Language	Supported languages for voice recognition
Indonesia	Bahasa Indonesia		Malaysia / Vietnamese
	Malaysia	Bahasa Malaysia	
	Vietnam	Vietnamese	
China	China	Chinese	Mandarin
Taiwan, Hongkong	Taiwan	Taiwanese Mandarin	US English / UK English / Chinese Mandarin / Taiwanese Mandarin / Hong Kong Cantonese
	Hong Kong	Hong Kong Cantonese	
Japan	Japan	Japanese	US English / UK English / Japanese
Israel	Israel	UK English	US English / UK English / EU French / UAE Arabic / Saudi Arabic

The following sections describe the API of the Voice Recognition plugin.

- [Voice Object](#)
- [Properties/Methods/Events](#)

## Voice Object

The MIME type of voice recognition object is 'application/x-netcast-voice'. The properties of voice recognition object are 'id', 'dictation', 'width', and 'height'. Note that 'width' and 'height' must be always set to 0.

The dictation property can be used when the voice recognition function is in dictation mode. The default is the word mode.

The following sample code is an example of Voice Recognition object in HTML.

```
<object type="application/x-netcast-voice"
    id="voice"
    dictation="on"
    width="0"
    height="0">
</object>
```

## Properties/Methods/Events

Methods, properties, and events are listed in the following sections.

- [Properties](#)
- [Methods](#)
- [Events](#)

## Properties

Properties of Voice Recognition Plugin and API are as follows:

### isInitialized

#### Description

This property is used to determine whether the voice recognition function is initialized and returns the value as Boolean.

#### Syntax

```
voice.isInitialized;
```

#### Example

```
var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
var isInitialized = voice.isInitialized;
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### isEnabled

#### Description

This property is used to determine whether the Magic Remote is paired (including its type) and whether the voice recognition function is enabled, and returns the value as Boolean.

#### Syntax

```
voice.isEnabled;
```

#### Example

```
var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
var isEnabled = voice.isEnabled;
```

#### See Also

[supportVoiceRecog](#)

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### dictation

#### Description

This property is used to determine whether the voice recognition function is in dictation mode and returns the value as string (on/off). If the return value is "off", the function is in word mode. These methods can also be used to select the mode.

#### Syntax

```
voice.dictation;
```

### Example

```
var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
var dictationMode = voice.dictation;
voice.dictation = "on"; // dictation mode
voice.dictation = "off"; // word mode
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## language

### Description

This property is used to return the language which is set by user from the setting menu.

### Syntax

```
voice.language;
```

### Example

```
var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
var voiceRecogLanguage = voice.language;
```

[Table] Language list

Language	Value	Language	Value
German	de	Swedish	sv
English	en	Norwegian	no
Spanish	es	Dutch	nl
French	fr	Russian	ru
Italian	it	Chinese	zh
Korean	ko	Portuguese	pt

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.4 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Methods

Methods of Voice Recognition Plugin and API are as follows:

### startRecognition

#### Description

This method is used to call native UI of the voice recognition function and receive the result as an event.

#### Syntax

```
voice.startRecognition();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
function startVoiceRecognition()
{
    var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
    voice.startRecognition();
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Events

Events of Voice Recognition Plugin and API are as follows:

### onrecognizevoice

#### Description

This event is added in order to receive the voice recognition result from the TV.

#### Syntax

```
voice.onrecognizevoice;
```

#### Example

```
function initPage()
{
    var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
    voice.onrecognizevoice = function(e) {
        document.write(e);
    };
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### onbuttonenable

#### Description

The event is added in order to enable or disable the voice recognition button. Upon pairing, the event receives the availability of the voice recognition according to the Magic Remote type from the TV. If the Magic Remote with the voice recognition disabled is paired with the TV, false is returned; otherwise, true. The voice recognition button is enabled or disabled based on the value returned by this event.

#### Syntax

```
voice.onbuttonenable;
```

#### Example

```
function initPage()
{
    var voice = document.getElementById('voice');
    var button = document.getElementById('button');
    voice.onbuttonenable = function(e) {
        button.disabled = !e;
    };
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.1 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# AppToApp Plugin and API

AppToApp plugin is used for communication with mobile device (like Android, iOS) in the application.

AppToApp Plugin and API is supported on NetCast 3.0 since LG Smart TV SDK 2.2.

The following sections describe the API of the AppToApp plugin.

- [AppToApp Object](#)
- [Methods/Events](#)

## AppToApp Object

The MIME type of apptoapp object is ‘application/x-netcast-apptoapp’. Properties of apptoapp object are ‘id’, ‘width’, and ‘height’. Note that ‘width’ and ‘height’ must be always set to 0.

The following sample code is an example of apptoapp object in HTML.

```
<object type="application/x-netcast-apptoapp"  
       id="apptoapp"  
       width="0"  
       height="0">  
</object>
```

## Methods/Events

Methods and events are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)
- [Events](#)

## Methods

Methods of AppToApp Plugin and API are as follows:

### sendMessage

#### Description

The 'sendMessage' API sends the message to all devices (Android, iOS) those are connected to LG Smart TV. For detailed information, refer to the **References > UDAP Specifications** section in this Library.

#### Syntax

```
apptoapp.sendMessage(type, message);
```

#### Parameters

type	[in] Custom type that indicates the message type (32-bit unsigned integer)
message	[in] Message (String type within 512 bytes)

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
apptoapp.sendMessage(12, "my message");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### sendMessageTo

#### Description

The 'sendMessageTo' API sends the message to a specified connected device (Android, iOS). For detailed information, refer to the **References > UDAP Specifications** section in this Library.

#### Syntax

```
apptoapp.sendMessageTo(address, type, message);
```

#### Parameters

address	[in] Client address (32-bit integer address) (Available only if the address value has been returned at least once by 'onreceivemessage' API from the connected device.)
type	[in] Custom type (32-bit unsigned integer)

message [in] Message (String type within 512 bytes)

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
apptoapp.sendMessageTo(3232235530, 12, "my message");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher



## Events

Events of AppToApp Plugin and API are as follows:

### onreceivemessage

#### Description

This event handles the received message which is sent from the mobile device (Android, iOS).  
(For detailed information, refer to the **References > UDAP Specifications** section in this Library.

#### Syntax

```
apptoapp.onreceivemessage = processCustomMessageFunction;
```

#### Example

```
<script language='javascript'>
function processCustomMessageFunction(addr, msgType, msg)
{
    var last_client = addr; //message send device id
    if(msgType == 100) {
        // play music or something with msg
    }
    . . .
}
</script>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# Sound Plugin and API

Sound Plugin and API are used for playing sound effect, a short wav file, while background music is being played using Media Player plugin. (It is possible to use Sound plugin with no background music being played.)

A wav file settings should be as below:

- Sampling rate : 44.1 K
- Audio bps: 16 bit
- Audio channel : mono

**Multiple sound plugins can be created at the same time.**

The following sections describe the API of the Sound plugin.

- [Sound Object](#)
- [Methods](#)

## Sound Object

The MIME type of sound object is 'audio/x-wav'. The properties of sound object are 'id', 'data', 'width', and 'height'. Note that 'width' and 'height' must be always set to 0.

The following sample code is an example of Sound object in HTML.

```
<object type="audio/x-wav"  
       id="sound"  
       data=SOUND_URL  
       width="0"  
       height="0">  
</object>
```

## Methods

Method are listed in the following sections.

- [Method](#)

## Method

Methods of Sound Plugin and API are as follows:

### play

#### Description

This method is used to play a sound.

#### Syntax

```
sound.play();
```

#### Example

```
var sound = document.getElementById('sound');
sound.play();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# DRM Agent Plugin and API

DRM Agent plugin is used for the generic playout of PlayReady content using the NetCast media object and using the drmAgent object.

**DRM Agent Plugin and API is supported on NetCast 3.0 since LG Smart TV SDK 2.2.**

The following sections describe the API of the DRM Agent plugin.

- [DRM Agent Object](#)
- [Methods/Events](#)

## DRM Agent Object

The MIME type of DRM Agent object is ‘application/oipfDrmAgent’. Property of DRM Agent object is ‘id’, ‘width’, and ‘height’.

The following sample code is an example of DRM Agent object in HTML.

```
<object type="application/oipfDrmAgent"  
       id="drmAgent">  
       width="0"  
       height="0">  
</object>
```

## Methods/Events

Methods and events are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)
- [Events](#)

## Methods

Methods of DRMAgent Plugin and API are as follows:

### sendDRMMMessage

#### Description

This API is used for sending message to DRM agent, using a message type as defined by the DRM system.

#### Syntax

```
drmAgent.sendDRMMMessage(msgType, msg, DRMSystemID);
```

#### Parameters

msgType	[in] A globally unique message type as defined by the DRM system, for example, "application/vnd.ms-playready.initiator+xml" (i.e. MIME-type of PlayReady messages)
msg	[in] The message to be provided to the underlying DRM agent formatted according to the message type as indicated by attribute msgType. Valid format for the msg parameter are message formats described in <a href="#">DRMAgent Specific</a> .
DRMSystemID	[in] For PlayReady, the DRMSystemID value is "urn:dvb:casytemid:19219".

#### Return Value

A unique ID to identify the message

#### Example

```
//Smooth Streaming object
<object id="video" type="application/vnd.ms-sstr+xml"></object>

//Play Video
function playVideo()
{
    var video = document.getElementById("video");
    video.data = "http://content.contoso.com/smoothstreamingcontent.ism/manifest";
    video.play(1);
}

// License Pre-acquisition
// send licence request using sendDRMMMessage
function sendLicenceRequest()
{
    var msgType = "application/vnd.ms-playready.initiator+xml";
    var xmlLicenceAcquisition =
        '<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>' +
        '<PlayReadyInitiator' +
        'xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">' +
        '<LicenseAcquisition>' +
        '<Header>' +
        '<WRMHEADER version="4.0.0.0">' +
        '<DATA>' +
        '<LA_URL>http://playready.contoso.com/rightsmanager.asmx</LA_URL>' +
        '<KID>mQxQH65mRkWJpAsdAqED1Q==</KID>' +
        '<CHECKSUM>fsSmPwHRHgM=</CHECKSUM>' +
        '</DATA>' +
        '</WRMHEADER>' +
        '</Header>' +
        '</LicenseAcquisition>' +
        '</PlayReadyInitiator>';
    var DRMSysID = "urn:dvb:casytemid:19219";
    var oipfDrm = document.getElementById('oipfDrm');
```

```
    oipfDrm.onDRMMESSAGEResult = HandleOnDRMMESSAGEResult;
    oipfDrm.onDRMRightsError = HandleOnDRMRightsError;
    oipfDrm.sendDRMMESSAGE(msgType, xmlLicenceAcquisition, DRMSysID);
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## Events

Events of DRMAgent Plugin and API are as follows:

### onDRMMessageResult

#### Description

The script function that is called when the underlying DRM agent has a result message to report to the current HTML page as a consequence of a call to sendDRMMessage. The specified script function is called with three arguments msgID, resultMsg, and resultCode which are defined as follows.

#### Syntax

```
drmAgent.onDRMMessageResult = HandleOnDRMMessageResult;
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

msgID	[in] Identifies the original message which has led to this resulting message.
resultMsg	[in] DRM system specific result message. Also see Valid Responses of Message Result in <a href="#">DRMAgent Specific</a> .
resultCode	[in] Result code

Result Code	Description	Semantics
0	Successful	The action(s) requested by SendDRMMessage () completed successfully
1	Unknown Error	SendDRMMessage () failed because an unspecified error occurred.
2	Cannot Process Request	SendDRMMessage () failed because the DRM agent was unable to complete the necessary computations in the time allotted.
3	Unknown MIME Type	SendDRMMessage () failed, because the specified Mime Type is unknown for the specified DRM system indicated in the MIME type
4	User Consent Needed	SendDRMMessage () failed because user consent is needed for that action

#### Example

```
drmAgent.onDRMMessageResult = function(msgId, resultMsg, resultCode)
{
    if (resultCode == 0){
        var videoPlayer = document.getElementById("VideoPlayer");
        videoPlayer.data =
"http://content.contoso.com/drmed/smoothstreamingcontent.ism/manifest";
        videoPlayer.play(1);
    }
    else{
        console.log("download failed. erreur:" + resultCode);
    }
}
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : Not Supported

## DRM Agent Specific

### Pre Acquisition

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<PlayReadyInitiator xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <LicenseAcquisition>
        <Header>
            <WRMHEADER xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/PlayReadyHeader"
version="4.0.0.0">
                <DATA>
                    <PROTECTINFO>
                        <KEYLEN>16</KEYLEN>
                        <ALGID>AESCTR</ALGID>
                    </PROTECTINFO>
                    <LA_URL>http://rm.contoso.com/rightsmanager.asmx</LA_URL>
                    <KID>1Fmb2gxg0Cr5bfEnJXgJeA==</KID>
                    <CHECKSUM>P7ORpD2IpA==</CHECKSUM>
                </DATA>
            </WRMHEADER>
        </Header>
        <CustomData>AuthZToken XYZ</CustomData>
    </LicenseAcquisition>
</PlayReadyInitiator>
```

Element	Support by Device	Include by Service
Header	Mandatory	Mandatory
CustomData	Mandatory	Optional

### Authentication with Custom Data for Post-Acquisition

```
< License Server URL Overriding for License Post-acquisition >
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<PlayReadyInitiator xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <LicenseServerUriOverride>
        <LA_URL>http://rm.contoso.com/rightsmanager.asmx</LA_URL>
    </LicenseServerUriOverride>
</PlayReadyInitiator>
```

After this message, all further license post-acquisitions send the license challenge to the specified LA\_URL, not to the default LA\_URL contained in the WRMHEADER of the content (application persistence).

---

### Note

**License pre-acquisitions are not affected by this command.**

---

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<PlayReadyInitiator xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <LicenseServerUriOverride>
        <LA_URL></LA_URL>
    </LicenseServerUriOverride>
</PlayReadyInitiator>
```

After this message, all further license post acquisitions send the license challenge to the default LA\_URL contained in the WRMHEADER of the content (URL overriding cancelled).

```
< Set Challenge CustomData for License Post-acquisition >
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<PlayReadyInitiator xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
  <SetCustomData>
    <CustomData>AuthZToken XYZ</CustomData>
  </SetCustomData>
</PlayReadyInitiator>
```

After this message, all further license post-acquisitions use the specified value, as the CustomData value of the generated license challenges (application persistence).

---

#### Note

- License pre-acquisitions are not affected by this command.
  - **Other operations like JoinDomain, LeaveDomain and Metering are not affected by this command.**
- 

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<PlayReadyInitiator xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
  <SetCustomData>
    <CustomData></CustomData>
  </SetCustomData>
</PlayReadyInitiator>
```

After this message, all further license post-acquisitions will use no CustomData value in the generated license challenges.

#### Valid Responses of Message Result

```
< License acquisition successful, with no CustomData in the license response >
resultMsg:
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
  <PlayReadyResponse xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <DRM_RESULT>0</DRM_RESULT>
  </PlayReadyResponse>
  resultCode : 0
```

```
< License acquisition successful, with some CustomData in the license response >
resultMsg:
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
  <PlayReadyResponse xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <DRM_RESULT>0</DRM_RESULT>
    <CustomData>CID=abc</CustomData>
  </PlayReadyResponse>
  resultCode : 0
```

```
< License acquisition failed, server could not deliver a license (server internal error, 0x8004C600) >
resultMsg:
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
  <PlayReadyResponse xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/DRM/2007/03/protocols/">
    <DRM_RESULT>2147796480</DRM_RESULT>
  </PlayReadyResponse>
  resultCode : 1
```

#### Persistence of License

PlayReady allows services to deliver a device two types of licenses, whether the trigger of the license acquisition is by the application sendDRMMMessage API or by the device media player:

- **Persistent** : A persistent license is stored in the device's general non-volatile license store (typically a mspr.hds file stored on a hard disk or in a non-volatile memory).

- **Non Persistent** (also known as transient) : A non persistent license is stored in the device's nonce-store which is volatile and cleaned every time PlayReady DRM sessions are initialized.

	<b>Pre-acquisition triggered by the application (<code>sendDRMMessage</code>)</b>	<b>Automatic post-acquisition triggered by the media player</b>
Persistent License	<p>License is stored in the device's general purpose permanent license store (mspr.hds) .</p> <p>License persists over application restart, across multiple applications, and over a device restart.</p> <p>Device must be able to store at least 16 licenses.</p> <p>Device should clean up the license store from expired licenses on a regular basis.</p>	
Non-Persistent License	<p>Not supported.</p>	<p>License stored in the device's nonce-store (in ram only)</p> <p>License must have the same persistence scope as the current media player context, to allow playback after license acquisition and until the media player is destroyed (see (*))</p>

# Media Device NetCast API

This API is supported only for PDP TV and Media device, not for LCD/LED TV device.

## window.NetCastSetScreenSaver

### Description

This API is only available in LG media devices.

This API can be used for NetCast application author to control the function of 'Screen Saver' in LG device. The life cycle of 'Screen Saver' operation is same as the application's life cycle. The value will be set as the default value, enable 'Screen Saver', when users exit the application. However, the application author should enable the operation explicitly in their implementation.

The operations have distinctive screen saving animation of their own. The animation starts after a defined time passes. An application cannot be shown after the operation starts, because 'Screen Saver' animation is displayed on the top layer of all OSDs.

For an example of operation, Media device's 'Screen Saver' appears when you leave the player in Stop mode for about five minutes.

If application authors do not want to use the function of 'screen saver' while application is running, application authors can use this API.

Application authors can use this API, window.NetCastSetScreenSaver(), to disable the function of 'screen saver' while application is running.

### Syntax

```
window.NetCastSetScreenSaver(control)
```

### Parameters

control                   [in] 'enabled' or 'disabled'

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// Enabling the function of Screen Saver
function enableDeviceScreenSaver()
{
    window.NetCastSetScreenSaver('enabled');
}
```

```
// Disabling the function of Screen Saver
disableDeviceScreenSaver()
{
    window.NetCastSetScreenSaver('disabled');
}
```

# Image Viewer Framework API

Image Viewer Framework provides the basic functionalities of a photo gallery and image viewer. This framework can be used to include complete image viewer inside any application. Even the APIs of the framework can be used for functionalities like adding image, removing image, going to a particular image, first, last, previous, next, flip, zoom, rotate, slideshow, random show and full screen. Developer can add their own controls and functionalities according to their preference.

This framework also provides IR Remote key navigation to control elements inside the framework. It will always focus on the currently selected control/button.



[Figure] Main Screen of Image Viewer Framework

The following sections describe the API of the Image Viewer framework.

- [How to Use Image Viewer Framework](#)
- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface](#)
- [Methods](#)

## How to Use Image Viewer Framework

To use this Image Viewer Framework in your application, you must include the framework(api.js) and key codes(keycode.js) in your application (index.html) as below.

```
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript">
    src="../lge/framework/ImageViewer/api/api.js">
</script>
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript">
    src="../lge/framework/ImageViewer/util/keycode.js">
</script>
```

---

### Note

For sample codes of Image Viewer Framework, refer to [DISCOVER > Legacy Platform \(NetCast\) > Tools & Samples > Web\\_Quick Start Sample App & Framework \(ImageViewer\)](#) in [Developer website](#).

## Markup Interface

Create a container div of specified size (width and height) and include the images you want to use inside this div. Developer can set the width and height value as per their requirement and framework will adjust its control size accordingly. We recommend minimum width and height to be 610 x 384 pixels for clarity of controls.

```
<div id="myGallery" class="myGallery" style="width:610px; height:384px">
  <ul>
    <li>
      
    </li>
    <li>
      
    </li>
    <li>
      
    </li>
    <li>
      
    </li>
    <li>
      
    </li>
  <ul>
</div>
```

## JS Interface

Create the object of API class and call createImgViewer method. It will add the controls and key navigation based on the parameter values.

```
var app = new lge();
app.createImgViewer($("#myGallery"), true, null);
```

## Methods

Methods are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)

## Methods

Methods of Image Viewer Framework API are as follows:

### createImgViewer

#### Description

This API is used to create complete image viewer.

It will add all controls and key navigation among controls based on value control parameter. Key navigation with application controls (outside framework) will be handled based on callBack parameter value.

#### Syntax

```
createImgViewer(container, controls, callBack);
```

#### Parameters

container	Container div of application in which image viewer need to be included.
controls	Boolean. If true, it will add controls and key navigation to the framework. If false, no framework control will be added.
callBack	The callback function of the application for resetting the application focus.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.createImgViewer($("#myGallery", true, null);
```

---

#### Note

The application has its own controls, and the framework also has its own controls. When the focus moves from application to the framework, passed callBack parameter will be called to clear the focus on application.

**If developer wants to add own controls, it needs to pass controls parameter as 'false' and callBack parameter as 'null'. In this case developer can use below APIs to add their own controls.**

---



[Figure] Image Viewer without Framework controls

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **addImage**

## Description

This API is used to add new image at the end of the existing image list.

## Syntax

```
addImage(url);
```

## Parameters

**url** The full path of url of the new image to be added.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.addImage("images/television.jpg");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **removeImage**

## Description

This API is used to remove the currently shown image from the existing image list and show the next image. It shows previous image if the last image is removed. The one remaining image which is the last in the list cannot be removed and a message will show that the one remaining image cannot be removed from the image list.

## Syntax

```
removeImage();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.removeImage();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## gotoImage

### Description

This API is used to display the image with the given index of the image list.

### Syntax

```
gotoImage(index);
```

### Parameters

index                          Image number. It starts with 1 (1,2,3,...n).

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.gotoImage(4);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## zoom

### Description

This API is used to show all the zoom controls.

This will perform all the zoom operations based on the value of the parameter.

### Syntax

```
zoom(str);
```

### Parameters

show                          If controls parameter is set to 'true' in createImgViewer API, it will display all the controls related to zoom.  
in/out                        in and out are used to perform Zoom In and Zoom Out functionalities.  
left/right/up/down         left, right, up and down are used to pan in respective direction.  
back                          If controls parameter is set to 'true' in createImgViewer API, it will redirect the controls to the main controls of image viewer.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.zoom("show");
```

#### Note

If developer wants to add own controls, it needs to pass controls parameter as 'false' in createImgViewer API. In this case, if developer uses zoom API with 'show' or 'back' parameter, nothing will happen. Developer can use this API with other parameters - in|out|left|right|up|down.



[Figure] Zoom controls of Image Viewer Framework

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## rotate

### Description

This API is used to rotate the current image by 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise based on the value of the parameter.

### Syntax

```
rotate(str);
```

### Parameters

str                  The value of the parameter should be **left** | **right**.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.rotate("left");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## flip

### Description

This API is used to mirror the current image horizontally or vertically based on the value of the parameter.

### Syntax

```
flip(str);
```

### Parameters

str                                  The value of the parameter should be **horizontal | vertical**.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.flip("horizontal");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## startSlideShow

### Description

This API is used to start the slideshow of images on the list. It will also show slideshow controls of image viewer. Default slideshow speed is set to 4 seconds.

### Syntax

```
startSlideShow();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.startSlideShow();
```



[Figure] SlideShow Controls of Image Viewer Framework

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## stopSlideShow

#### Description

This API is used to stop the current slideshow and show the main controls of image viewer.

#### Syntax

```
stopSlideShow();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.stopSlideShow();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setSlideShowSpeed**

## Description

This API is used to set the slideshow speed. It will also update the speed for currently running slideshow. It will set the speed to slow (6 seconds) or medium (4 seconds) or fast (2 seconds) based on the value of the parameter.

## Syntax

```
setSlideShowSpeed(str);
```

## Parameters

str

The value of the parameter should be **slow** | **medium** | **fast**.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.setSlideShowSpeed("slow");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **getSlideShowSpeed**

## Description

This API is used to return slideshow speed.

## Syntax

gets

## Parameters

None

(string) If 'slow' is returned, the speed of slideshow is 6 seconds.

## Example

```
app.get('rideresponse',
```

Supported SDK / Emulator Version	
SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setRandomSlideShow**

## Description

This API is used to stop the current slideshow, shuffle image list and start the slideshow in random.

## Syntax

```
setRandomSlideShow();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.setRandomSlideShow();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **getRandomSlideShow**

## Description

This API is used to return boolean value based on whether the slideshow is running in random or not.

## Syntax

```
getRandomSlideShow();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

`randomSlideShow` (boolean) If ‘true’ is returned, random slideshow is running.  
(boolean) If ‘false’ is returned, random slideshow is stopped.

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.getRandomSlideShow();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

next

## Description

This API is used to show the next image of the image list.

## Syntax

```
next();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.next();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## previous

### Description

This API is used to show the previous image of the image list.

## Syntax

```
previous();
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.previous();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## first

### Description

This API is used to show the first image of the image list.

## Syntax

```
first();
```

## Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.first();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## last

#### Description

This API is used to show the last image of the image list.

#### Syntax

```
last();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.last();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setDisplayMode

#### Description

This API is used to set the display mode to normal or fullscreen.

#### Syntax

```
setDisplayMode (str);
```

#### Parameters

str                   The display mode should be **normal** | **fullscreen** based on its value.

#### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.setDisplayMode("normal");
```



[Figure] Full Screen display mode of Image Viewer Framework

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getDisplayMode

#### Description

This API is used to return the display mode.

#### Syntax

```
getDisplayMode();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

mode (string) It should be **Normal** | **Fullscreen**.

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.getDisplayMode();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **setFrameworkFocus**

### **Description**

This API is used to set the key navigation and the focus of the appropriate framework controls based on the position of framework controls with respect to application control. Position of framework with respect to application controls is passed as parameter.

### **Syntax**

```
setFrameworkFocus (str) ;
```

### **Parameters**

str                            It should be **left | right | up | down**.

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

```
var app = new lge();  
app.setFrameworkFocus ("down") ;
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **removeFrameworkFocus**

### **Description**

This API is used to clear the focus of framework controls.

### **Syntax**

```
removeFrameworkFocus () ;
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

```
var app = new lge();  
app.removeFrameworkFocus () ;
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## mouseWheel

### Description

This API is used to change the index of currently shown image based on the direction of mouse wheel rolled. If wheel of mouse is rolled in forward direction, it will show the next image of the list. If it is rolled in backward direction, then it will show the previous image of the list.

### Syntax

```
mouseWheel();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.mouseWheel();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## focusNext

### Description

This API is used to return boolean value based on whether the current focus is moved to the next image in same row or not.

### Syntax

```
focusNext();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

returnFocus (boolean) If 'true' is returned, there is an image on the right of the currently focused image in same row.  
(boolean) If 'false' is returned, there is no image on the right of the currently focused image in same row (i.e. last image).

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.focusNext();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## focusPrevious

### Description

This API is used to return boolean value based on whether the current focus is moved to the previous image in same row or not.

### Syntax

```
focusPrevious();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

returnFocus

(boolean) If 'true' is returned, there is an image on the left of the currently focused image in same row.

(boolean) If 'false' is returned, there is no image on the left of the currently focused image in same row (i.e. last image).

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.focusPrevious();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## focusUp

### Description

This API is used to return boolean value based on whether the current focus is moved to the one step up or not.

### Syntax

```
focusUp();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

returnFocus

(boolean) If 'true' is returned, there is an image above of the currently focused image.

(boolean) If 'false' is returned, there is no image above of the currently focused image.

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.focusUp();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **focusDown**

### **Description**

This API is used to return boolean value based on whether the current focus is moved to the one step down or not.

### **Syntax**

```
focusDown();
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

returnFocus	(boolean) If 'true' is returned, there is an image below of the currently focused image. (boolean) If 'false' is returned, there is no image below of the currently focused image.
-------------	---

### **Example**

```
var app = new lge();  
app.focusDown();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **doSelection**

### **Description**

This API is used to dispatch the click event of the corresponding framework element.

### **Syntax**

```
doSelection();
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

```
var app = new lge();  
app.doSelection();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

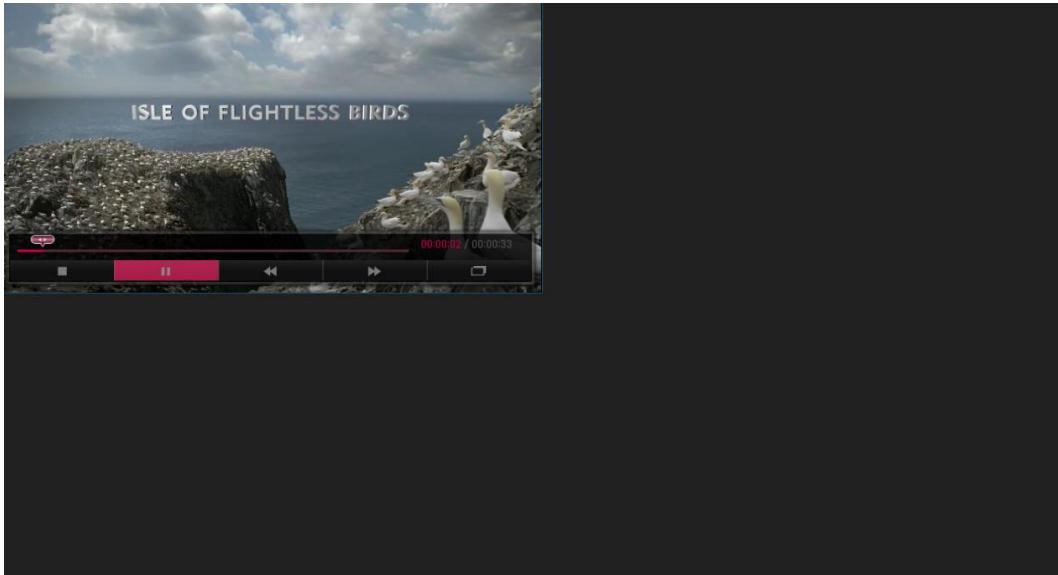
SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# Media Plugin Video Player Framework API

Media Plugin Video Player Framework API is supported on NetCast 3.0 since LG Smart TV SDK 2.2.

Media Plugin Video Player Framework provides the basic functionalities of the video player. This framework uses the media object to display the video. This framework can be used to include complete Media Plugin Video Player inside any application. Even the APIs of the framework can be used for functionalities like creating video player, stop, play, pause, forward, rewind, toggle full screen and option media. The seek bar or the status bar comes by default. Developer can add their own controls and functionalities according to their preference.

This framework also provides IR Remote key navigation to control elements inside the framework. It will always focus on the currently selected control/button.



[Figure] Demo Screen of Video Player Framework in Normal Screen Mode without option button



[Figure] Demo Screen of Video Player Framework in Full Screen Mode with option button

The following sections describe the API of the Media Plugin Video Framework.

- [How to Use Image Viewer Framework](#)
- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface](#)
- [Methods](#)

# How to Use Media Plugin Video Player Framework

To use this Media Plugin Video Player Framework in your application, you must include the framework(api.js) and key codes(keycode.js) in your application (index.html) as below.

```
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript"
       src="../lge/framework/VideoPlayer/api/api.js">
</script>

<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript"
       src="../lge/framework/VideoPlayer/util/keycode.js">
</script>
```

---

#### Note

For sample codes of Media Plugin Video Player Framework, refer to [DISCOVER > Legacy Platform \(NetCast\) > Tools & Samples > Web Quick Start Sample App & Framework \(MediaPluginVideoPlayer\)](#) in **LG Developer website**.

---

## Markup Interface

Create a container div of specified size (width and height). Developer can set the width and height value as per their requirement. But if the width and height of video player provided by user is less than 320 x180 pixels, player will automatically reset its size to 320 x 180 pixels (minimum size).

```
<div id="myVideoPlayer" style="width:640px; height:320px">
</div>
```

## JS Interface

Create the object of API class and call createVideoPlayer method. It will add the controls and key navigation based on the parameter values.

```
var app = new lge();
app.createVideoPlayer($("#myVideoPlayer"), true, videoPath);
```

## VideoPlayer Framework Implementation

1. The size and position of the video player can be set in the HTML page. If the width and height of the video player provided by user is less than 320 x 180 pixels, player will automatically reset its size to 320 x 180 pixels (minimum size).

2. If the size of the video player is specified as 1280 x 720 pixels, the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Options

3. If the size of the video player is specified less than 1280 x 720 pixels, the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Toggle full screen

4. If the video player toggle in full screen (1280 x 720 pixels), the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Toggle full screen
- Options

5. If any video player size specified is not the 16:9 aspect ratio, the video player will resize its size to 16:9 keeping the width constant.

## Methods

Methods are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)

## Methods

Methods of Media Plugin Video Player Framework API are as follows:

### createVideoPlayer

#### Description

This API is used to create the video player.

#### Syntax

```
createVideoPlayer(container, controls, path);
```

#### Parameters

container	Container div of application in which video player needs to be included.
controls	Boolean. If true, it will add controls and key navigation to the framework. If false, no framework control will be added.
path	The path of the video source.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.createVideoPlayer($("#myVideoPlayer"), false, videoPath);
```

---

#### Note

If developer wants to add own controls, it needs to pass controls parameter as 'false'. In this case, developer can use the below APIs to add their own controls.

---

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### play

#### Description

This API is used to play or pause the video based on the state of the video.

If the currently playing video is in pause state, the video is played. And if the currently playing video is in play state, the video is paused.

#### Syntax

```
play();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.play();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## stop

### Description

This API is used to stop the currently playing video. All the controls are reset when the video is stopped or finished.

### Syntax

```
stop();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.stop();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## rewind

### Description

This API is used to seek the video backward by 10 seconds. If the video is in pause state, state is changed to play.

### Syntax

```
rewind();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.rewind();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## fastForward

### Description

This API is used to seek the video forward by 10 seconds. If the seek time is not more than duration of the video, the video is seeked. If the video is in pause state, state is changed to play.

### Syntax

```
fastForward();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.fastForward();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## switchToFullScreenMode

### Description

This API is used to switch from normal screen mode to full screen mode or vice versa. Full screen mode will set the size to 1280 x 720 pixels.

### Syntax

```
switchToFullScreenMode();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.switchToFullScreenMode();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## optionMedia

### Description

This API is used to open the quick menu on full screen. MENU(quick menu) can be launched by the user when the video is playing in full screen mode.

### Syntax

```
optionMedia();
```

### Parameters

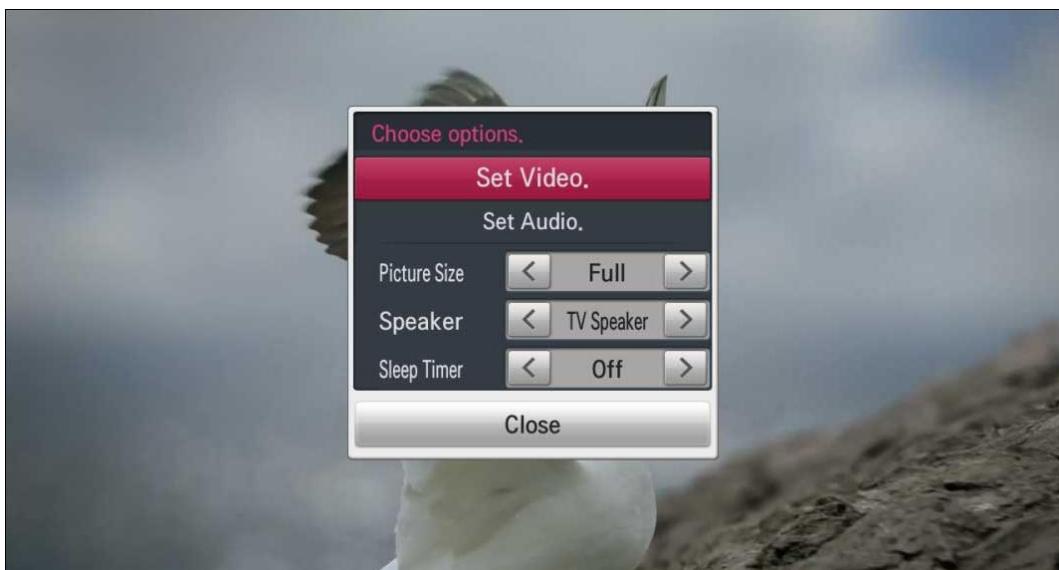
None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.optionMedia();
```



[Figure] Demo Screen of Video Player showing media options

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

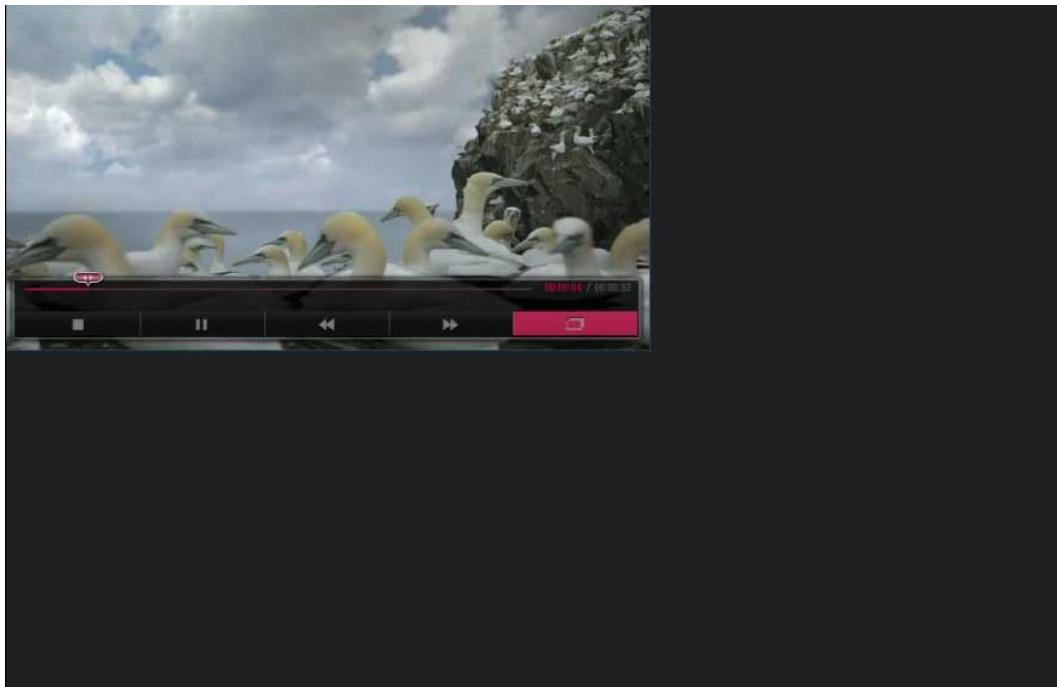
SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# HTML5 Video Player Framework API

**HTML5 Video Player Framework API is supported on NetCast 3.0 since LG Smart TV SDK 2.2**

HTML5 Video Player Framework provides the basic functionalities of the video player. This framework uses the HTML5 Video element to display the video. This framework can be used to include complete HTML5 Video Player inside any application. Even the APIs of the framework can be used for functionalities like creating Video Player, stop, play, pause, forward, rewind, toggle full screen and option media. The seek bar or the status bar comes by default. Developer can add their own controls and functionalities according to their preference.

This framework also provides IR Remote key navigation to control elements inside the framework. It will always focus the currently selected control/button.



[Figure] Demo Screen of HTML5 Video Player Framework in Normal Screen Mode without option button



[Figure] Demo Screen of HTML5 Video Player Framework in Full Screen Mode with option button

The following sections describe the API of the HTML5 Video Player framework.

- [How to Use HTML5 Video Player Framework](#)
- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface](#)
- [Methods](#)

## How to Use HTML5 Video Player Framework

To use this HTML5 Video Player Framework in your application, you must include the framework(api.js) and key codes(keycode.js) in your application (index.html) as below.

```
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript"
       src="../lge/framework/VideoPlayer/api/api.js">
</script>

<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript"
       src="../lge/framework/VideoPlayer/util keycode.js">
</script>
```

---

### Note

For sample codes of HTML5 Video Player Framework, refer to [DISCOVER > Legacy Platform \(NetCast\) > Tools & Samples > Web Quick Start Sample App & Framework \(HTML5VideoPlayer\)](#) in [LG Developer website](#).

---

## Markup Interface

Create a container div of specified size (width and height). If the width and height of video player provided by user is less than 320 x 180 pixels, player will automatically reset its size to 320 x 180 pixels (minimum size).

```
<div id="myVideoPlayer" style="width:640px; height:320px">
</div>
```

## JS Interface

Create the object of API class and call createVideoPlayer method. It will add the controls and key navigation based on the parameter values.

```
var app = new lge();
app.createVideoPlayer($("#myVideoPlayer"), true, videoPath);
```

## HTML5 Video Player Framework Implementation

1. The size and position of the video player can be set in the HTML page. If the width and height of the video player provided by user is less than 320 x 180 pixels, player will automatically reset its size to 320 x 180 pixels (minimum size).

2. If the size of the video player is specified as 1280 x 720 pixels, the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Options

3. If the size of the video player is specified less than 1280 x 720 pixels, the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Toggle full screen

4. If the video player toggle in full screen (1280 x 720 pixels), the player will display the following buttons.

- Stop
- Play/Pause
- Forward
- Rewind
- Toggle full screen
- Options

5. If any video player size specified is not the 16:9 aspect ratio, the video player will resize its size to 16:9 keeping the width constant.

## Methods

Methods are listed in the following sections.

- [Methods](#)

## Methods

Methods of HTML5 Video Player Framework API are as follows:

### createVideoPlayer

#### Description

This API is used to create the video player.

#### Syntax

```
createVideoPlayer(container, controls, path);
```

#### Parameters

container	Container div of application in which video player needs to be included.
controls	Boolean. If true, it will add controls and key navigation to the framework. If false, no framework control will be added.
path	The path of the video source.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.createVideoPlayer($("#myVideoPlayer"), false, videoPath);
```

---

#### Note

If developer wants to add own controls, it needs to pass controls parameter as 'false'. In this case, developer can use the below APIs to add their own controls.

---

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### play

#### Description

This API is used to play or pause the video based on the state of the video.  
If the currently playing video is in pause state, the video is played. And if the currently playing video is in play state, the video is paused.

#### Syntax

```
play();
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.play();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## stop

### Description

This API is used to stop the currently playing video. All the controls are reset when the video is stopped or finished.

### Syntax

```
stop();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.stop();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## rewind

### Description

This API is used to seek the video backward by 10 seconds. If the video is in pause state, state is changed to play.

### Syntax

```
rewind();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();  
app.rewind();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## fastForward

### Description

This API is used to seek the video forward by 10 seconds. If the seek time is not more than duration of the video, the video is seeked. If the video is in pause state, state is changed to play.

### Syntax

```
fastForward();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.fastForward();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## switchToFullScreenMode

### Description

This API is used to switch from normal screen mode to full screen mode or vice versa. Full screen mode will set the size to 1280 x 720 pixels.

### Syntax

```
switchToFullScreenMode();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.switchToFullScreenMode();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## optionMedia

### Description

This API is used to open the quick menu on full screen. MENU(quick menu) can be launched by the user when the video is playing in full screen mode.

### Syntax

```
optionMedia();
```

### Parameters

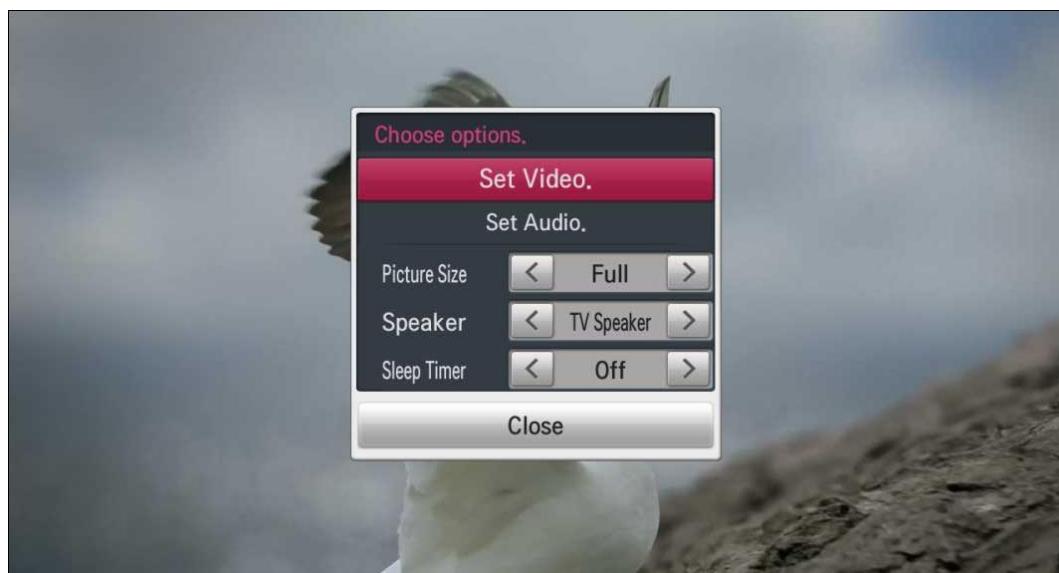
None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var app = new lge();
app.optionMedia();
```



[Figure] Demo Screen of HTML5 Video Player showing media options

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# Web UI Component API

This document introduces LG Web UI Component and describes attributes, APIs, and examples of each component to LG Smart TV web applications developers. Also, supported page effects are described.

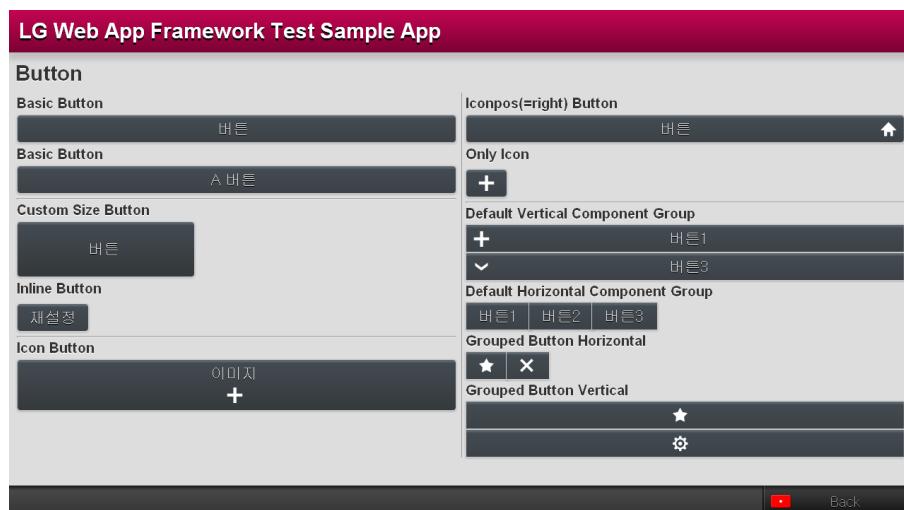
## Caution

**Web UI Component API requires LG Smart TV SDK 2.2 or higher.**

### What is LG Web UI Component?

LG Smart TV SDK provides LG Web UI Components for developing LG Smart TV web applications. The LG Web UI components are designed to comply with the look and feel of LG Smart TV's UI/UX. LG provides various components including Button, CheckBox, Focus and more. Also, 4 types of page effects are provided.

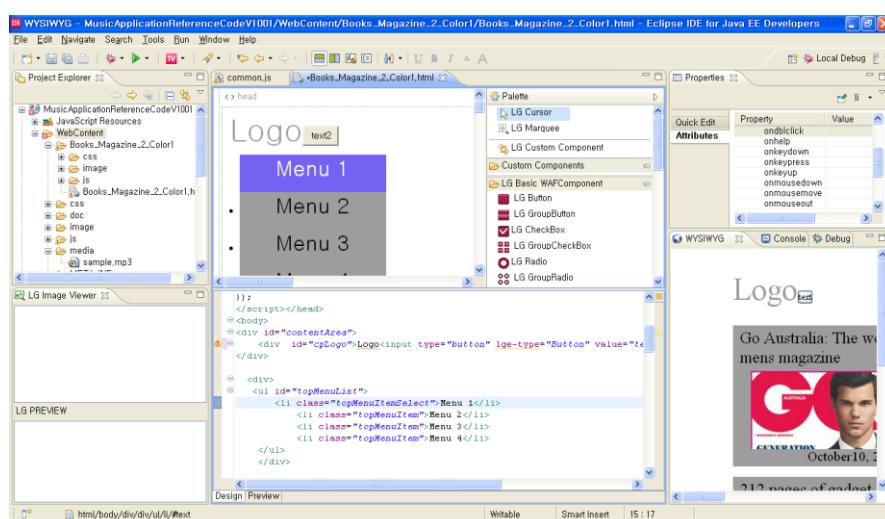
The UI components can be made using standard HTML markup or LG JavaScript Interface described in this document.



[Figure] Demo Screen of LG Web API Components

### How to Use LG Web UI Components

To use the LG Web UI Components in your web application, you must use the WYSIWYG Editor of LG IDE provided with LG Smart TV SDK. Using the WYSIWYG Editor, you can easily use LG UI components in your web project. For detailed information of how to use it, refer to the **Developing > Using SDK** section in this Library.



[Figure] LG WYSIWYG Editor

The following sections describe the API of the UI component plugin.

- [AnimatedImage](#)
- [Button](#)
- [CheckBox](#)
- [Focus](#)
- [GroupButton](#)
- [GroupCheckBox](#)
- [GroupRadio](#)
- [ImageList](#)
- [ImageTile](#)
- [Label](#)
- [MsgBox](#)
- [Picker](#)
- [Progress](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Rating](#)
- [Scroller](#)
- [Slider](#)
- [Tab](#)
- [TextInput](#)
- [ToggleSwitch](#)
- [TvHelp](#)
- [PageEffects](#)

## AnimatedImage

The AnimatedImage component is image reaction which occurs when user clicks or moves the mouse onto it.



[Figure] AnimatedImage Component

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> AnimateImg

## Markup Interface

### Example

```

```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
animation-hover	Type of the animation when mouse is over
animation-click	Type of the animation when click

### animation-hover

#### Description

Type of animation occurs when mouse is over.

There are four types of animation. (Bounce | Drop | Pop | Rotate)

The first letter should be upper case.

### Example

```

```

### animation-click

#### Description

Type of animation occurs when mouse is clicked.

There are four types of animation. (Bounce | Drop | Pop | Rotate)

That the first letter should be upper case.

### Example

```

```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

Parameter	Description
animate	Type of event and action
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS Style of the component
src	Image URL of the component

### animate

#### Description

Type of event and action

There are two parameters.

- event : Event type of the component. There are two event types. (hover | click)
- action : Action type of the component. There are four actions. (Bounce | Rotate | Drop | Pop)

### Example

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    id: "animateimg1",  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

**Example**

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

**style****Description**

CSS style of the component

**Example**

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

**src****Description**

Path of the image

**Example**

```
var ail = LGE.UI.AnimatedImage({  
    src:"./image.png",  
    animate:{event:'hover',action:'Bounce'},  
    style:"width:200px;height:200px;",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getAnimation	Gets the animation Object of the AnimatedImage.
getSrc	Gets the image src of the AnimatedImage.
getStyle	Gets CSS Style of the AnimatedImage.
setAnimation	Sets the animation Object of the AnimatedImage.
setSrc	Sets the image url of the AnimatedImage.
setStyle	Sets CSS Style of the AnimatedImage.

### getAnimation

#### Description

Gets the animation Object of the AnimatedImage.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

object (Object) The animation Object of AnimatedImage. {event, action}

#### Example

```
var object = animateImg.getAnimation();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getSrc

#### Description

Gets the image src of the AnimatedImage.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

src (String) The image src of the AnimatedImage

#### Example

```
var src = animateImg.getSrc();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **getStyle**

## Description

Gets CSS Style of the AnimatedImage.

## Parameters

None

#### Return Value

**style** (String) CSS style of the AnimatedImage

## Example

```
var style = animateImg.getStyle();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setAnimation**

## Description

Sets the animation Object of the AnimatedImage.

## Parameters

**event** (String) The event type of the AnimatedImage (hover | click)  
**action** (String) The action type of the AnimatedImage (Bounce| Rotate | Pop | Drop)

## Return Value

None

## **Example**

```
animateImage.setAnimation("click", "Bounce");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**setSrc**

## Description

Sets the image url of the AnimatedImage.

## Parameters

`src` (String) The image url of the AnimatedImage

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
animateImage.setSrc("./image2.jpg");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setStyle**

### Description

Sets CSS Style of the AnimatedImage.

## Parameters

style

### **Example**

```
animateImage.setStyles("width:100px; height:100px;");
```

#### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

Supported SDK / Emulator Version	
SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Button

The Button component can have text and icon



## [Figure] Button Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

**Inheritance Hierarchy**  
Object >> Component >> Container >> Button

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
  - [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
  - [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input lge-type='Button' type='button' value='text' />  
  
<input lge-type='Button' type='submit' value='text2' />  
  
<input lge-type='Button' type='reset' value='text3' />  
  
<input lge-type='Button' type='image' value='text4' />  
  
<a href='http://www.lge.com/' lge-type="Button">Button</a>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
icon-position	Specifies the location of the icon in the button.
icon-type	Adds an icon to a button.
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.
text-omit	Specifies whether text should be shown in the button or not.

### icon-position

#### Description

Specifies the location of the icon. (Left | Right | Top | Bottom)

#### Example

```
<input lge-type='button' lge-attr='icon-position:Left,icon-type:Plus' value='text' />
```

### icon-type

#### Description

Adds an icon to the button by adding a 'icon-type' attribute on the button specifying the icon to display .  
(Home | Delete | Plus | Arrowu | Arrowd | Arrowr | Arrowl | Star | Refresh | Back | Search | Setting)

#### Example

```
<input lge-type='button' lge-attr='icon-type:Plus' value='text' />
```

### text-inline

#### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

#### Example

```
<input lge-type='button' lge-attr='text-inline:true' value='text' />
```

## **text-omit**

### **Description**

Specifies whether text should be shown in the button or not  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### **Example**

```
<input lge-type='button' lge-attr='text-omit:true' />
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'input',  
    value:'text',  
});
```

```
var abutton = LGE.UI.Button({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'a',  
    href:'http://www.lge.com/',  
    value:'Button',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
href	Hyperlink address (Only type="a")
id	Element ID of the component in document
iconPosition	Position of the icon in the button
iconType	Type of the icon to display in the button
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS Style of the component
textOmit	Text in the button is shown or not
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside
type	The type of the Button.
value	Text in the button (Only type="button")

### href

#### Description

Hyperlink Address of Button component. It is only for “A” tag.

### Example

```
var abutton = LGE.UI.Button({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'a',  
    href:'http://www.lge.com/',  
    value:'Button',  
});
```

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({  
    type:'input',  
    value:'text',  
    selector:("td2"),  
});
```

```
    id:"button1",
});
```

## iconPosition

### Description

Specifies the location of the icon. (Left | Right | Top | Bottom)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
  selector:(“td2”),
  iconType:'Home',
  iconPosition:'Left'
});
```

## iconType

### Description

An icon can be added to a button by adding a data-icon attribute on the button specifying the icon to display .  
(Home | Delete | Plus | Arrowu | Arrowd | Arrowr | Arrowl | Star | Refresh | Back | Search | Setting)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
  selector:(“td2”),
  iconType:'Home',
  iconPosition:'Left'
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
  selector:(“td2”),
  textInline:'true'
});
```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
```

```
    selector:("td2"),
    style:'width:200px',
    textInline:'true'
});
```

## textOmit

### Description

Specifies whether text should be shown in the button.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  selector:("td2"),
  iconType:'Home',
  iconPosition:'Left',
  textOmit:'true'
});
```

## textInline

### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
  selector:("td2"),
  textInline:'true'
});
```

## type

### Description

The tag type of the Button component  
Default value is input. (a | input)

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({
  type:'input',
  value:'text',
  selector:("td2"),
  textInline:'true'
});
```

## value

### Description

Text of the component

### **Example**

```
var button = LGE.UI.Button({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'input',  
    value:'text',  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getHref	Gets the URL of the Button (only A tag)
getIconPosition	Gets the icon position of the Button
getIconType	Gets the icon type of the Button
getText	Gets the text of the Button
getTextInline	Gets the text-inline of the Button
getTextOmit	Gets the text-omit of the Button
setHref	Sets the url link of the Button (only A tag)
setIconPosition	Sets the icon position of the Button
setIconType	Sets the icon type of the Button
setText	Sets the text of the Button
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline of the Button
setTextOmit	Sets the text-omit of the Button

### getHref

#### Description

Gets the URL of the Button. (only <A> tag)

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

url (String) The url link of Button

#### Example

```
var url = button.getHref();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getIconPosition

#### Description

Gets the icon position of the Button. (Left | Right | Top | Bottom)

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

iconPosition (String) The position type of Button

## Example

```
var iconPosition = button.getIconPosition();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getIconType

## Description

Gets the icon type of the Button. Here is icon type of the Button.

(Home | Delete | Plus | Arrowu | Arrowd | Arrowr | Arrowl | Star | Refresh | Back | Search | Setting)

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**iconType** (String) The icon type of Button

### Example

```
var iconType = button.getIconType();
```

#### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getText

## Description

**Description**  
Gets the text of the Button component.

## Parameters

None

#### **Return Value**

**text** (String) The text of the Button component

## Example

```
var text = button.getText();
```

#### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextInline

### Description

Gets the text-inline of the Button.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

book (Boolean) The text-inline of the Button

### Example

```
var textinline = button.getTextInline();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextOmit

### Description

Gets the text-omit of the Button.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

bool (Boolean) The text-omit of the Button

### Example

```
var textomit = button.getTextOmit();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setHref

### Description

Sets the URL of the Button. (only A tag)

### Parameters

url (String) The url link of Button

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
button.setHref("http://www.lge.com");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **setIconPosition**

## Description

Sets the icon position of the Button. (Left | Right | Top | Bottom)

## Parameters

iconPosition (String) The icon position of Button

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
button.setIconPosition("Top");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setIconType

## Description

Sets the icon type of the Button.

(Home | Delete | Plus | Arrowu | Arrowd | Arrowr | Arrowl | Star | Refresh | Back | Search | Setting)

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

`iconType` (String) The icon type of Button

## Example

```
button.setIconType("Home");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setText**

## Description

Sets the text of the Button component.

## Parameters

text (String) The text of the Button component

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
button.setText("Hello world");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

## Description

Sets the text-inline of the Button.

## Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the Button

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
button.setTextInline(true);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextOmit

## Description

Set the text-omit of the Button.

## Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-omit of the Button

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
button.setTextOmit(true);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## CheckBox

The CheckBox component is an element that permits the user to make multiple selections.



Basic checkbox2

[Figure] CheckBox Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> CheckBoxRadioList >> CheckBox

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" checked value="Checkbox" />
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

### text-inline

#### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" checked lge-attr='text-inline:true' value='text' />
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
checked	Specifies whether the component should be checked or not
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element ID that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS Style of the component
text	Text in the component
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

### checked

#### Description

Specifies whether the component should be checked or not.

Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
});
```

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

### **Example**

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
});
```

### **style**

#### **Description**

CSS style of the component

### **Example**

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
    style:'width:200px',  
});
```

### **text**

#### **Description**

Text of the component

### **Example**

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
});
```

### **textInline**

#### **Description**

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### **Example**

```
var Checkbox1 = LGE.UI.CheckBox({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    id:'checkbox1',  
    text:'Basic checkbox1',  
    textInline:'true'  
});
```

# JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getCheck	Gets check state of the CheckBox.
getText	Gets the text of the CheckBox.
getTextInline	Gets the text-inline of the CheckBox.
setCheck	Sets check state of the CheckBox.
setText	Sets the text of the CheckBox.
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline of the CheckBox.

## getCheck

## Description

Gets check state of the CheckBox.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

`bool` (Boolean) The check state of the CheckBox

## Example

```
var checked = checkbox.getCheck();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getText

## Description

Gets the text of the CheckBox.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**text** (String) The text of the Button component

### Example

```
var text = checkbox.getText();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextInline

### Description

Gets the text-inline of the CheckBox.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the CheckBox

### Example

```
var textinline = checkbox.getTextInline();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setCheck

### Description

Sets check state of the CheckBox.

### Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-omit of the CheckBox

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
checkbox.setCheck(true);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setText

### Description

Sets the text of the CheckBox.

### Parameters

text (String) The text of CheckBox

### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
checkbox.setText("checkbox text");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

#### Description

Sets the text-inline of the CheckBox.

#### Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the CheckBox

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
checkbox.setTextInline(true);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Focus

Focus component is a container that can have any element developer want. This component has focus so that user can focus this component by using direction key.



[Figure] Focus Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> Focus

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="Focus">  
...  
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
Ige-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
Ige-attr	Description
option	The option for not drawing focus border

### option

#### Description

Focus component has a focus border. For not drawing focus border, use option:"NoFocus".

### Example

```
<div lge-type="Focus" lge-attr="option:'NoFocus';">  
...  
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var focus1 = LGE.UI.Focus({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    id:"focus1",  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
option	The option for not drawing focus border
selector	The element ID that becomes parent of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var focus1 = LGE.UI.Focus({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    id:"focus1",  
});
```

### option

#### Description

Focus component has a focus border. For not drawing focus border, use option:"NoFocus".

### Example

```
var focus1= LGE.UI.Focus({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    id:"focus1",  
    option:"NoFocus",  
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var focus1 = LGE.UI.Focus({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    id:"focus1",  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
setOption	Sets the option of Focus.

## **setOption**

## Description

Sets the option of Focus. Focus component has a border. For not drawing border, use option = "noFocus".

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

option (String) The option of Focus (Focus | NoFocus)

## Example

```
focus.setOption("NoFocus");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# GroupButton

The `GroupButton` component makes a group of buttons.



## [Figure] GroupButton Component

## Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> GroupButton

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- Markup Interface
  - JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)
  - JS Interface (Methods)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type='GroupButton' lge-attr='box-orient:Vertical'>
    <input type="button" value="Button1" lge-attr="icon-type:plus"/>
    <input type="button" value="Button2" lge-attr="icon-type:home"/>
    <input type="button" value="Button3" lge-attr="icon-type:arrowd;"/>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
box-orient	Aligns the parts of component vertically or horizontally.

## box-orient

### Description

Aligns the parts of GroupButton vertically or horizontally.  
Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
<div lge-type='GroupButton' lge-attr='box-orient:Horizontal'>
    <input type="button" value="Button1" lge-attr="icon-type:Plus"/>
    <input type="button" value="Button2" lge-attr="icon-type:Arrowd;"/>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var gbtn1 = LGE.UI.GroupButton({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    items: [  
        {type:'input', value:'btn1', iconType:'Home'},  
        {type:'input', value:'btn2', iconType:'Plus'}  
    ]  
});
```

Parameter	Description
boxOrient	Aligns the parts of GroupButton vertically or horizontally.
id	Element ID of the component in document
items	A list of buttons
selector	The element ID that becomes parent of the component

## boxOrient

### Description

Aligns the parts of GroupButton vertically or horizontally.  
Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
var gbtn1 = LGE.UI.GroupButton({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',  
    items: [  
        {type:'input', value:'btn1', iconType:'Home'},  
        {type:'input', value:'btn2', iconType:'Plus'}  
    ]  
});
```

## id

### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var gbtn1 = LGE.UI.GroupButton({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',  
    id:'groupbutton',  
    items: [  
        {type:'input', value:'btn1', iconType:'Home'},  
        {type:'input', value:'btn2', iconType:'Plus'}  
    ]  
});
```

## items

## Description

A list of Buttons. It is array and has buttons.

## Example

```
var gbtn1 = LGE.UI.GroupButton({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',  
    items: [  
        {type:'input', value:'btn1', iconType:'Home'},  
        {type:'input', value:'btn2', iconType:'Plus'}  
    ]  
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

## Example

```
var gbtn1 = LGE.UI.GroupButton({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',  
    items: [  
        {type:'input', value:'btn1', iconType:'Home'},  
        {type:'input', value:'btn2', iconType:'Plus'}  
    ]  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addItem	Adds item to the GroupButton.
getBoxOrient	Gets the order direction of the GroupButton.
getItem	Gets the item object of the GroupButton.
removeItem	Removes item of the GroupButton.
setBoxOrient	Sets the order direction of the GroupButton.
setItem	Sets the item object of the GroupButton.

### addItem

#### Description

Adds item to the GroupButton.

#### Parameters

option (Object) The options of CheckBox.

For more information of this parameter, see JavaScript Constructor Paramter in Button component.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
groupButton.addItem({  
    type:'input',  
    value:'text',  
    iconType:'Home',  
    iconPosition:'Left',  
});
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getBoxOrient

#### Description

Gets the order direction of the GroupButton.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

BoxOrient (String) The order direction of the GroupButton

#### Example

```
alert( groupButton.getBoxOrient() ); // "Vertical" or "Horizontal"
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getItem

### Description

Gets the item object of the GroupButton.

### Parameters

### Return Value

Item (Object) The item object of GroupButton. The item object has only getXXX method.  
For more information of this object, see JavaScript API in Button component.

### Example

```
var iconPosition = groupButton.getItem(0).getIconPosition();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeItem

### Description

Removes item of the GroupButton.

### Parameters

Index (Number) The index of the Button

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
groupButton.removeItem(1);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setBoxOrient

### Description

Sets the order direction of the GroupButton.

**Parameters**

BoxOrient

(String) The order direction of the GroupButton (Vertical | Horizontal)

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupButton.setBoxOrient("Vertical");
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**setItem****Description**

Sets the item object of the GroupButton.

**Parameters**

Index

(Number) The index of the Button

**Return Value**

Item

(Object) The item object of GroupButton. The item object has only setXXX method.  
For more information of this object, see JavaScript API in Button component.**Example**

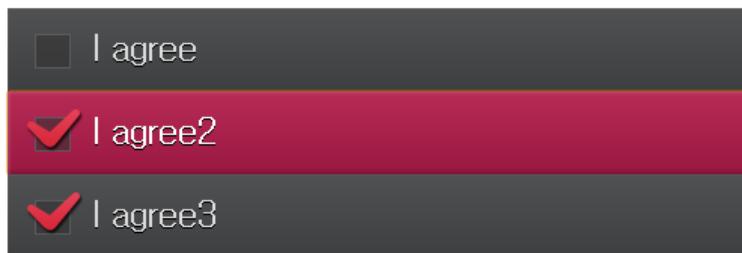
```
groupButton.setItem(0).setIconPosition("Horizontal");
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## GroupCheckBox

The GroupCheckBox component makes a group of CheckBoxes.



[Figure] GroupCheckBox Component

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

Object &gt;&gt; Component &gt;&gt; Container &gt;&gt; GroupCheckBoxRadioList &gt;&gt; GroupCheckBox

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="GroupCheckBox">
<fieldset>
  <legend>Default Group CheckBox</legend>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree</label>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree2</label>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree3</label>
</fieldset>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	<b>box-orient</b> Aligns the parts of component vertically or horizontally.

### box-orient

#### Description

Aligns the parts of GroupButton vertically or horizontally.  
Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="GroupCheckBox" lge-attr="box-orient:'Vertical';">
<fieldset>
  <legend>Default Group CheckBox</legend>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree</label>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree2</label>
  <label><input type="checkbox" lge-type="CheckBox" />I agree3</label>
</fieldset>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Consturctor Parameters)

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {tabRight:'check1',checked:'checked',id:'1',text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
        {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},
    ],
});
```

Parameter	Description
boxOrient	Aligns the parts of component vertically or horizontally.
id	Element ID of the component in document
items	A list of checkboxes
legend	Text of legend tag in the component
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component

## boxOrient

### Description

Aligns the parts of CheckBoxes vertically or horizontally.

Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {checked:'checked', id:'1', text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    ],
});
```

## id

### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    id:'groupcheckbox',
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {checked:'checked', id:'1', text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    ],
});
```

```
) ;
```

## items

### Description

A list of CheckBox Components

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {checked:'checked', id:'1', text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    ],
}) ;
```

## legend

### Description

Text of legend element with GroupCheckBox Components.

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {checked:'checked', id:'1', text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    ],
}) ;
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var Checkbox2 = LGE.UI.GroupCheckBox({
    selector:("td2"),
    boxOrient:'Horizontal',
    legend:'Default Group CheckBox',
    items:[
        {checked:'checked', id:'1', text:'I agree'},
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    ],
}) ;
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addItem	Adds item to the GroupCheckBox.
getBoxOrient	Gets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.
getItem	Gets the item of the GroupCheckBox.
getLegend	Gets the legend of the GroupCheckBox.
removeItem	Removes the item of the GroupCheckBox.
setBoxOrient	Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.
setItem	Sets the item of the GroupCheckBox.
setLegend	Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

### addItem

#### Description

Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

#### Parameters

check	(Boolean) Whether the CheckBox should be checked or not
text	(String) The text of CheckBox

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
groupCheckBox.addItem(true, "CheckBoxText");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getBoxOrient

#### Description

Gets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

BoxOrient	(String) The order direction of the GroupCheckBox
-----------	---

#### Example

```
alert( groupCheckBox.getBoxOrient() ); // "Vertical" or "Horizontal"
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getItem

### Description

Gets the item of the GroupCheckBox.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of CheckBox in GroupCheckBox
-------	---

### Return Value

item	(Object) The item of Checkbox
------	-------------------------------

For more information of this object, see JavaScript API in CheckBox component.

### Example

```
var text = groupCheckBox.getItem(1).getText();
groupCheckBox.getItem(0).setText("test");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getLegend

### Description

Gets the legend of the GroupCheckBox.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

Legend	(String) The legend of GroupCheckBox
--------	--------------------------------------

### Example

```
var legend = groupCheckBox.getLegend(); ;
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeItem

### Description

Removes the item of the GroupCheckBox.

**Parameters**

index (Number) The index of CheckBox in GroupCheckBox

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupCheckBox.removeItem(0);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setBoxOrient

**Description**

Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

**Parameters**

direction (String) The order direction of the GroupCheckBox ('Vertical' | 'Horizontal')

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupCheckBox.setBoxOrient('Horizontal');
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setItem

**Description**

Sets the item of the GroupCheckBox.

**Parameters**

index (Number) The index of CheckBox in GroupCheckBox  
check Whether the state of CheckBox should be checked or not.  
text The text of CheckBox

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupCheckBox.setItem(1, true, 'Checkbox1');
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setLegend

### Description

Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

### Parameters

legend (String) The legend of the GroupCheckBox

### Return Value

None

### Example

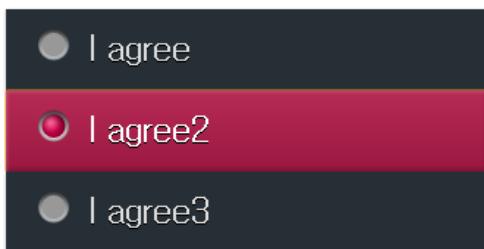
```
groupCheckBox.setLegend("Group Legend 1");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## GroupRadio

The GroupRadio component makes a group of Radios.



[Figure] GroupRadio Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> GroupCheckBoxRadioList >> GroupCheckBox

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="GroupRadio">
<fieldset>
  <legend>Horizontal option Group Radio</legend>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" />I agree</label>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" />I agree2</label>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" checked/>I agree3</label>
</fieldset>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	<b>box-orient</b> Aligns the parts of component vertically or horizontally.

### box-orient

#### Description

Aligns the parts of Radios vertically or horizontally.  
Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="GroupRadio" lge-attr="box-orient:'Horizontal';" >
<fieldset>
  <legend>Horizontal option Group Radio</legend>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" />I agree</label>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" />I agree2</label>
  <label><input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" checked/>I agree3</label>
</fieldset>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    boxOrient:'Vertical',  
    legend:'Default Group Radio',  
    items:[  
        {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},  
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},  
        {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},  
    ],  
});
```

Parameter	Description
boxOrient	Aligns the parts of component vertically or horizontally.
Legend	Text of legend tag in the component
Id	Element ID of the component in document
Items	A list of radios
Selector	The element that becomes parent of the component

## boxOrient

### Description

Aligns the parts of Radio vertically or horizontally.  
Default value is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal)

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    boxOrient:'Vertical',  
    legend:'Default Group Radio',  
    items:[  
        {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},  
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},  
    ],  
});
```

## legend

### Description

Text of legend element with GroupRadio Components.

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    boxOrient:'Vertical',  
    legend:'Default Group Radio',  
    items:[  
        {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},  
        {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},  
        {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},  
    ],  
});
```

```
  ],
});
```

## id

### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({
  id:'groupradio',
  selector:(“td2”),
  boxOrient:'Vertical',
  legend:'Default Group Radio',
  items:[
    {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},
    {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},
  ],
});
```

## items

### Description

A list of Radio Components

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({
  selector:(“td2”),
  boxOrient:'Vertical',
  legend:'Default Group Radio',
  items:[
    {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},
    {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},
  ],
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var Radio2 = LGE.UI.GroupRadio({
  selector:(“td2”),
  boxOrient:'Vertical',
  legend:'Default Group Radio',
  items:[
    {checked:'checked',id:'1', text:'I agree'},
    {id:'2', text:'I agree2'},
    {id:'3', text:'I agree3'},
  ],
});
```

} );

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addItem	Adds item to the GroupCheckBox.
getBoxOrient	Gets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.
getItem	Gets the item of the GroupCheckBox.
getLegend	Gets the legend of the GroupCheckBox.
removeItem	Removes the item of the GroupCheckBox.
setBoxOrient	Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.
setItem	Sets the item of the GroupCheckBox.
setLegend	Sets the order direction of the GroupCheckBox.

### addItem

#### Description

Sets the order direction of the GroupRadio.

#### Parameters

check	(Boolean) Whether the status of Radio should be checked or not
text	(String) The text of Radio

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
groupRadio.addItem(true, "Text");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getBoxOrient

#### Description

Gets the order direction of the GroupRadio.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

BoxOrient	(String) The order direction of the GroupRadio
-----------	--

#### Example

```
alert( groupRadio.getBoxOrient() ); // "Vertical" or "Horizontal"
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getItem

### Description

Gets the item of the GroupRadio.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of Radio in GroupRadio
-------	---

### Return Value

item	(Object) The item of Radio
------	----------------------------

For more information of this object, see JavaScript API in Radio component.

### Example

```
var text = groupRadio.getItem(1).getText();
groupRadio.getItem(0).setText("test");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getLegend

### Description

Gets the legend of the GroupRadio.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

Legend	(String) The legend of GroupRadio
--------	-----------------------------------

### Example

```
var legend = groupRadio.getLegend();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeItem

### Description

Removes the item of the GroupRadio.

**Parameters**

index (Number) The index of Radio in GroupRadio

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupRadio.removeItem(0);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setBoxOrient

**Description**

Sets the order direction of the GroupRadio.

**Parameters**

direction (String) The order direction of the GroupRadio ('Vertical' | 'Horizontal')

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupRadio.setBoxOrient('Horizontal');
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setItem

**Description**

Sets the item of the GroupRadio.

**Parameters**

index (Number) The index of Radio in GroupRadio  
check Whether the state of Radio should be checked or not.  
text The text of Radio

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
groupRadio.setItem(1, true, 'Radio1');
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setLegend

### Description

Sets the order direction of the GroupRadio.

### Parameters

legend (String) The legend of the GroupRadio

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
groupRadio.setLegend("Group Legend 1");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## ImageList

The ImageList component is a group of images and used for showing like flow list.



[Figure] ImageList Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ImageList

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="ImageList" id="imgList" style='width:1000px;height:400px'>
  <li lge-type="ImageListItem" value="1">
    <img src='./image/imagelist_0.jpg'>
  </li>
  <li lge-type="ImageListItem" value="2">
    <img src='./image/imagelist_1.jpg'>
  </li>
  <li lge-type="ImageListItem" value="3">
    <img src='./image/imagelist_2.jpg'>
  </li>
  <li lge-type="ImageListItem" value="4">
    <img src='./image/imagelist_3.jpg'>
  </li>
  <li lge-type="ImageListItem" value="5">
    <img src='./image/imagelist_4.jpg'>
  </li>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

None

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ImageList = LGE.UI.ImageList({
  image:[
    './image/imagelist_0.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_1.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_2.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_3.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_4.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_5.jpg',
  ],
  selector:("td2"),
  style:'width:1000px;height:400px;',
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
image	A list of Images
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS Style of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var ImageList = LGE.UI.ImageList({
  id: 'imglist',
  image:[
    './image/imagelist_0.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_1.jpg',
  ],
  selector:("td2"),
  style:'width:1000px;height:400px;',
});
```

### image

#### Description

List of the images

### Example

```
var ImageList = LGE.UI.ImageList({
  image:[
    './image/imagelist_0.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_1.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_2.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_3.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_4.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_5.jpg',
  ],
});
```

```
    selector:("td2"),
    style:'width:1000px;height:400px;',
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var ImageList = LGE.UI.ImageList({
  image:[
    './image/imagelist_0.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_1.jpg',
  ],
  selector:("td2"),
  style:'width:1000px;height:400px;',
});
```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var ImageList = LGE.UI.ImageList({
  image:[
    './image/imagelist_0.jpg',
    './image/imagelist_1.jpg',
  ],
  selector:("td2"),
  style:'width:1000px;height:400px;',
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addImageItem	Adds an ImageItem of the ImageList.
getCurrentIndex	Gets the current index of the ImageItem.
moveImageItem	Moves to the ImageItem index of the ImageList.
removeImageItem	Removes the indexed Item of the ImageList.

### **addImageItem**

#### **Description**

Adds an ImageItem of the ImageList.

#### **Parameters**

index	(Number) The index of the ImageItem
path	(String) The path of the ImageItem

#### **Return Value**

None

#### **Example**

```
var imagelist = LGE.UI.getComp('imagelist');
imagelist.addImageItem(5, './image1.gif');
```

#### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **getCurrentIndex**

#### **Description**

Gets the current index of the ImageItem.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### **Return Value**

index	(Number) The current index of ImageItem
-------	---

#### **Example**

```
var imagelist = LGE.UI.getComp('imagelist');
var index = imagelist.getCurrentIndex();
```

#### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## moveImageItem

### Description

Moves to the ImageItem of the ImageList.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of the ImageItem
-------	-------------------------------------

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var imagelist = LGE.UI.getComp('imagelist');
imagelist.moveImageItem(3);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeImageItem

### Description

Removes the Item of the ImageList.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of the ImageItem
-------	-------------------------------------

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var imagelist = LGE.UI.getComp('imagelist');
imagelist.removeImageItem(2);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## ImageTile

The ImageTile component is a group of images and used for showing like a tile.



[Figure] ImageTile Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ImageTile

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="ImageTile" lge-attr="option:'1';" style="width:700px;height:500px;" id="imgTile3">
  <table lge-type="ImageTileItem">
    <tr>
      <td>
        <img lge-type="ImageItem" lge-attr="tabRight:'img1';" src='images/21.jpg'>
      </td>
      <td>
        <img lge-type="ImageItem" id="img1" src='images/11.jpg'></td>
      </tr>
    </table>
    <table lge-type="ImageTileItem">
      <tr>
        <td>
          <img lge-type="ImageItem" src='images/12.jpg'>
        </td>
        <td>
          <img lge-type="ImageItem" src='images/11.jpg'>
        </td>
      </tr>
    </table>
  </div>
```

### Attributes Summary

None

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
    selector:$("td2"),
    tables:[
        {table:[ // 1st table
            {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
                {tabRight:'img1',src:'images/21.jpg',rowspan:'1', colspan:'2'}, // 1st row, 1st ~2nd column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 3rd column
            ]},
            {images:[ // 2nd row
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 2nd column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 3rd column
            ]},
        ]},
        {table:[ // 2nd table
            {images:[ // 2nd table, 1st row
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 2nd column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 3rd column
            ]},
            {images:[ // 2nd table, 2nd row
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 2nd column
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 3rd column
            ]},
        ]},
        ],
        option:'1',
        style:'width:700px; height:500px;',
        id:'imgTile3',
    ]);
}
```

Parameter	Description
<b>id</b>	Element ID of the component in document
<b>option</b>	Table moves in one drag
<b>selector</b>	The element that becomes parent of the component
<b>style</b>	CSS Style of the component
<b>tables</b>	A list of tables that has images

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
    selector:$("td2"),
    tables:[
        {table:[ // 1st table
            {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
            ]},
            {images:[ // 2nd row
                {src:'images/11.jpg'}
            ]},
        ]},
    ]
});
```

```

    {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
  ],
},
option:'1',
style:'width:700px;height:500px;',
id:'imgTile3',
});

```

## option

### Description

This option is times of table moves in one drag. For example, if option:2 and one drag, the table moves two time.

### Example

```

var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
  selector:$("td2"),
  tables:[
    {table:[ // 1st table
      {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
      ],
      {images:[ // 2nd row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
      ],
    },
  ],
  option:'1',
  style:'width:700px;height:500px;',
  id:'imgTile3',
});

```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```

var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
  selector:$("td2"),
  tables:[
    {table:[ // 1st table
      {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
      ],
      {images:[ // 2nd row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
      ],
    },
  ],
  option:'1',
  style:'width:700px;height:500px;',
  id:'imgTile3',
});

```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
  selector:$("td2"),
  tables:[
    {table:[ // 1st table
      {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
      ]},
      {images:[ // 2nd row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
      ]},
    ]},
    option:'1',
    style:'width:700px; height:500px;',
    id:'imgTile3',
  });
});
```

## tables

### Description

tables : A list of tables that has images.

- table : A table of images. It has several rows.
  - + images : A row of images. It has several images.
    - > src : path of image
    - > rowspan , colspan : how many cross or how many down cells
    - > tabRight, tabLeft, tabUp, tabDown : Indicate next UI component by each key action.

### Example

```
var ts = LGE.UI.ImageTile({
  selector:$("td2"),
  tables:[
    {table:[ // 1st table
      {images:[ // 1st table, 1st row
        {tabRight:'img1',src:'images/21.jpg',rowspan:'1', colspan:'2'}, // 1st row, 1st ~2nd column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 3rd column
      ]},
      {images:[ // 2nd row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 2nd column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 3rd column
      ]},
    ]},
    {table:[ // 2nd table
      {images:[ // 2nd table, 1st row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 1st column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 2nd column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 1st row, 3rd column
      ]},
      {images:[ // 2nd table, 2nd row
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 1st column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 2nd column
        {src:'images/11.jpg'}, // 2nd row, 3rd column
      ]},
    ]},
  ];
});
```

```
    ]} ,  
    ] ,  
    option:'1' ,  
    style:'width:700px; height:500px;' ,  
    id:'imgTile3' ,  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getBackground	Gets background color of ImageTile.
getBorderSpacing	Gets border spacing of ImageTile.
getMargin	Gets margin of ImageTile.
getNumToMove	Gets num to move of ImageTile.
setBackground	Sets background color of ImageTile.
setBorderSpacing	Sets border spacing of ImageTile.
setMargin	Sets margin of ImageTile.
setNumToMove	Sets num to move of ImageTile.

### getBackground

#### Description

Gets background color of ImageTile.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

Color (String) The background color of Image

#### Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
var color = imagetile.getBackground();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getBorderSpacing

#### Description

Gets border spacing of ImageTile.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

borderSpacing (String) The border spacing of ImageTile with unit

#### Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
var space = imagetile.getBorderSpacing(); // ex) 10px
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getMargin

### Description

Gets margin of ImageTile.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

margin	(String) The margin of ImageTile with unit
--------	--

### Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
var margin = imagetile.getMargin(); // 10px
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getNumToMove

### Description

Gets number to move of ImageTile. This option is times of table moves in one drag. For example, if option:2 and one drag, the table moves two times.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

index	(Number) The index of ImageTile
-------	---------------------------------

### Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
var index = imagetile.getNumToMove();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setBackground

## Description

Sets background color of ImageTile.

## Parameters

**Color** (String) The background color of Image

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
imagetile.setBackground("blue");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setBorderSpacing**

### Description

**Description**  
Sets border spacing of Imagetile.

## Parameters

`borderSpacing` (String) The border spacing of ImageTile with unit

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
imagetile.setBorderSpacing("10px");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **setMargin**

## Description

Sets margin of ImageTile.

## Parameters

`margin` (String) the margin of `ImageTile` with unit

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');
```

```
imagetile.setMargin("10px");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setNumToMove

#### Description

Sets number to move of ImageTile. This option is times of table moves in one drag. For example, if option:2 and one drag, table moves two times.

#### Parameters

index (Number) The index of ImageItem

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var imagetile = LGE.UI.getComp('imagetile');  
imagetile.setNumToMove(1);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Label

The Label represents a caption in a user interface.



label2

[Figure] Label Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> Label

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<label lge-type='Label'>label2</label>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
Ige-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
Ige-attr	Description
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside
text-scroll	Specifies whether text should be moved in the label.
text-scroll-direction	When you add lge-scroll='true' attribute in the label, specifies moving direction.

### text-inline

#### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<label lge-type='Label' lge-attr="text-inline:true;">label2</label>
```

### text-scroll

#### Description

Specifies whether text should be moved in the label.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<label lge-type='Label' lge-attr='text-scroll:true;text-scroll-  
direction:up'>label2</label>
```

### text-scroll-direction

#### Description

When you add lge-scroll='true' attribute in the label, specifies moving direction.  
Default value is Left. (Left | Right | Up | Down)

### Example

```
<label lge-type='Label' lge-attr='text-scroll-direction:Up';text-scroll:true;  
>label2</label>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    text:'label3',  
    id:'label1',  
    style:'width:100%',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component
text	Text of the component
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside
textScroll	Specifies whether text should be moved in the label.
textScrollDirection	When you add lge-scroll='true' attribute in the label, specifies moving direction.

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'label1',  
    text:'label3',  
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

### Example

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'label1',  
    text:'label3',  
});
```

### style

#### Description

CSS style of the component

### **Example**

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({
  selector:("td2"),
  id:'label1',
  text:'label3',
  style:'width:200px',
}) ;
```

## **text**

### **Description**

Text of the component

### **Example**

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({
  selector:("td2"),
  id:'label1',
  text:'label3',
}) ;
```

## **textInline**

### **Description**

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### **Example**

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({
  selector:("td2"),
  text:'label3',
  textInline:true,
}) ;
```

## **textScroll**

### **Description**

Specifies whether text should be moved in the label.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### **Example**

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({
  selector:("td2"),
  id:'label1',
  text:'label3',
  textScroll: true,
  textScrollDirection:'up'
}) ;
```

## **textScrollDirection**

### **Description**

When you add lge-scroll='true' attribute in the label, specifies moving direction.

Default value is Left. (Left | Right | Up | Down)

#### Example

```
var label1 = LGE.UI.Label({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'label1',  
    text:'label3',  
    textScroll: true,  
    textScrollDirection: 'Up'  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getText	Gets the text of the Label.
getTextInline	Returns true if this label is text-inline label.
getTextScroll	Returns true if this label text is scrolled.
getTextScrollDirection	Gets the text scroll direction of the Label.
setText	Sets the text of the Label.
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline of this label.
setTextScroll	Sets the scroll of this label text.
setTextScrollDirection	Sets the text scroll direction of the Label.

## getText

## Description

Gets the text of the Label.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**text** (String) The text of Label

## Example

```
var text = label1.getText();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextInline

## Description

Returns true if this label is text-inline label.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

`bool` (Boolean) Whether this label is text-inline or not

## Example

```
var isInline = label1.getTextInline();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextScroll

### Description

Returns true if this label text is scrolled.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

bool (Boolean) Whether this label is scrollable or not

### Example

```
var isScrollable = label1.getTextScroll();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextScrollDirection

### Description

Gets the text scroll direction of the Label.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

textScrollDirection (String) The text scroll direction of the Label.

### Example

```
var scrollDirection = label1.getTextScrollDirection();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setText

### Description

Sets the text of the Label.

**Parameters**

text (String) The text of Label

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
label1.setText("Hello world");
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

**Description**

Sets the text-inline of this label.

**Parameters**

bool (Boolean) Whether this label is text-inline or not

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
label1.setTextInline(true);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextScroll

**Description**

Sets the scroll of this label text.

**Parameters**

bool (Boolean) Whether this label is scrollable or not

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
label1.setTextScroll(true);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextScrollDirection

### Description

Sets the text scroll direction of the Label.

### Parameters

textScrollDirection      (String) The text scroll direction of the Label (Left | Right | Up | Down)

### Return Value

None

### Example

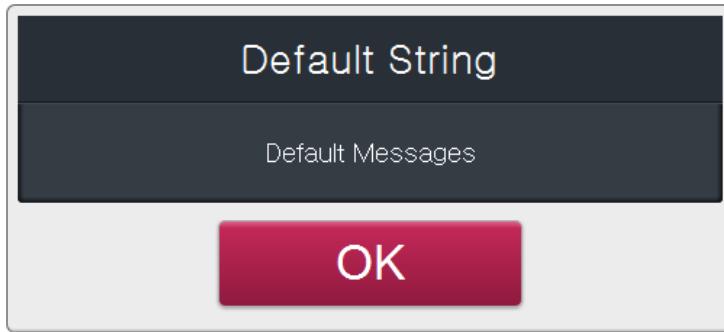
```
label1.setTextScrollDirection("Left");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## MsgBox

The MsgBox component is used to forward a popup message.



[Figure] MsgBox Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> Popup >> MsgBox

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="MsgBox" lge-attr="option:BtnYesNo" id="MsgBoxTest">
    <div>MessageBox Title</div>
    <div>
        Message Box Contents
    </div>
    </div>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	
option	Type of the button in message box

### option

#### Description

Type of the button in message box.

There are four types of button. (BtnOK | BtnOKCancel | BtnYesNo | BtnYesNoCancel)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="MsgBox" lge-attr="option:BtnYesNo" id="MsgBoxTest">
    <div>MessageBox Title</div>
    <div>
        Message Box Contents
    </div>
    </div>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    title:'Default String',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

Parameter	Description
btnType	Type of the button in message box
id	Element ID of the component in document
message	Contents of message box
messageRes	Contents of message box, It has key of resource.
title	Title of message box
titleRes	Title of message box, It has key of resource.

### btnType

#### Description

Type of the button in message box.

There are four type of button. (BtnOK | BtnOKCancel | BtnYesNo | BtnYesNoCancel)

### Example

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    title:'Default String',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    id:'msgbox1',  
    title:'Default String',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

### message

#### Description

Contents of message box

### **Example**

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    title:'Default String',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

## **messageRes**

### **Description**

Contents of message box. The value is key of resource.

### **Example**

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    title:'Default String',  
    messageRes:'key1',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

## **title**

### **Description**

Title of message box

### **Example**

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    title:'Default String',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

## **titleRes**

### **Description**

Title of message box. The value is key of resource.

### **Example**

```
var msg16 = LGE.UI.MsgBox({  
    titleRes:'key2',  
    message:'Default Messages',  
    btnType:'BtnYesNoCancel'  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addEventListener	Adds the event listener.
close	Closes the popup.
doModal	Shows the popup of Modal type.
getBtnType	Gets the button type of the MsgBox.
getMessage	Gets the message in the MsgBox.
getTitle	Gets the title in the MsgBox.
setBtnType	Sets the button type of the MsgBox.
setMessage	Sets the message in the MsgBox.
setMessageRes	Sets the resource message in the MsgBox.
setTitle	Sets the title in the MsgBox.
setTitleRes	Sets the resource title in the MsgBox.

### **addEventListener**

## Description

Adds the event listener. There is only “closed” event. When happened “closed” event, it sends Button value as a parameter to target function.

## Parameters

None

#### **Return Value**

event	(String) The type of event for listening event of the MsgBox. There is “closed” event if MsgBox is closed.
target	(String) The target function that processes event.

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');
msgBox.addEventListener('closed', function(aEvent) {
    if(aEvent.btn == 'Yes'||aEvent.btn == 'OK') {
        alert("OK or YES");
    }else{
        alert("others");
    }
});
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**close**

## Description

Closes the MsgBox.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.close();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## doModal

## Description

Shows the popup of Modal type.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.doModal();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

#### **getBtnType**

## Description

Gets the button type of the MsgBox.

## Parameters

None

### **Return Value**

**btnType** (String) The Button type of the MsgBox.  
There are four types of button. (BtnOK | BtnOKCancel | BtnYesNo | BtnYesNoCancel)

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
var btnType = msgBox.getBtnType();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getMessage

### Description

Gets the message in the MsgBox.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

message (String) The message in the MsgBox

### Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
var msg = msgBox.getMessage();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTitle

### Description

Gets the title in the MsgBox.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

title (String) The title of the MsgBox

### Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
var title = msgBox.getTitle();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setBtnType

## Description

Sets the button type of the MsgBox.

## Parameters

**btnType** (String) The Button type of the MsgBox.  
There are four types of button. (BtnOK | BtnOKCancel | BtnYesNo | BtnYesNoCancel)

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.setBtnType(BtnOK);
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMessage

## Description

Sets the message in the MsgBox.

## Parameters

**message** (String) The message in the MsgBox

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.setMessage("message contents");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMessageRes

## Description

Sets the message in the MsqBox.

## Parameters

**value** (String) Contents of message box. The value is key of resource.

## Return Value

None

### Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.setMessageRes("key1");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setTitle**

## Description

Sets the title in the MsgBox.

## Parameters

**title** (String) The title of the MsgBox

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.setTitle("title1");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **setTitleRes**

## Description

Sets the title in the MsgBox.

## Parameters

**title** (String) Title of message box. The value is key of resource.

## Return Value

None

## Example

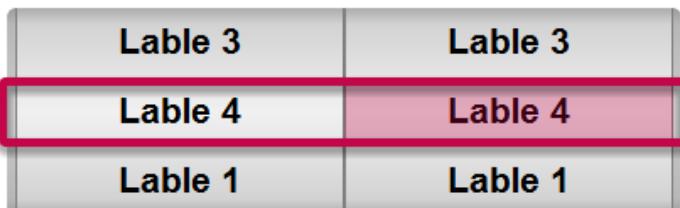
```
var msgBox = LGE.UI.getComp('msgBox');  
msgBox.setTitleRes("key2");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Picker

The Picker component is an element that allows the user to choose options of a predefined set.



[Figure] Picker Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> PickerHost

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> Picker

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="PickerHost" lge-attr="option:General" id="picker1"
style="width:400px;">
  <select lge-attr="index:1">
    <option> Label 1 </option>
    <option> Label 2 </option>
    <option> Label 3 </option>
    <option> Label 4 </option>
  </select>
  <select lge-attr="index:2">
    <option> Label 1 </option>
    <option> Label 2 </option>
    <option selected="selected"> Label 3 </option>
    <option> Label 4 </option>
  </select>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-res	Resource text of components
<hr/>	
lge-attr	Description
index	The index of the Picker in PickerHost
option	The type of the PickerHost

## index

### Description

The index of the Picker in PickerHost. This attribute is only for <Select> tag.

### Example

```
<div lge-type="PickerHost" lge-attr="option:General" id="picker1"
style="width:400px;">
  <select lge-attr="index:1">
    <option> Label 1 </option>
    <option> Label 2 </option>
    <option> Label 3 </option>
    <option> Label 4 </option>
  </select>
  <select lge-attr="index:2">
    <option> Label 1 </option>
    <option> Label 2 </option>
    <option selected="selected"> Label 3 </option>
    <option> Label 4 </option>
  </select>
</div>
```

## option

### Description

The type of the PickerHost. It has three types.

- General : It is option for customizing. (default value)
- Date : It is option for date. PickerHost component has three Pickers: year, month, and day.
- Time: It is option for time. PickerHost component has three Pickers: AM/PM, hour, and mininutes.

### Example

```
<div lge-type="PickerHost" lge-attr="option:General" id="picker1">
  <select lge-attr="index:1">
    <option> Lable 1 </option>
    <option> Lable 2 </option>
    <option> Lable 3 </option>
  </select>
  <select lge-attr="index:2">
    <option> Lable 1 </option>
    <option> Lable 2 </option>
    <option selected="selected"> Lable 3 </option>
  </select>
</div>
```

```
<div lge-type="PickerHost" lge-attr="option:Date" id="picker2">
</div>
```

```
<div lge-type="PickerHost" lge-attr="option:Time" id="picker3">
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
    type:'General',
    text:[
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]
    ],
    selector:("td2"),
    id:'picker1',
    style:'width:50%'
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
text	A list of text list of Pickers
textures	A list of text or resource list of Pickers
type	The type of the PickerHost
width	The width of the PickerHost

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
    selector:("td2"),
    id:'picker',
    type:'General',
    text:[
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]
    ],
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
    selector:("td2"),
    type:'General',
    text:[
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]
    ]
});
```

```
  ],
});
```

## text

### Description

A list of Picker. It consists of only text.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
  selector:("td2"),
  type:'General',
  text:[
    ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],
    ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]
  ],
});
```

## textRes

### Description

A list of Picker. It consists of text and resource text.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
  selector:("td2"),
  type:'General',
  textRes:[
    {text:["Text 1", "Text 2", "Text 3"]},
    {res:["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]},
  ],
});
```

## type

### Description

The type of the PickerHost. It has three types.

- General : It is option for customizing. (default value)
- Date : It is option for date. PickerHost component has three Pickers: year, month, and day.
- Time: It is option for time. PickerHost component has three Pickers: AM/PM, hour, and mininutes.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
  selector:("td2"),
  type:'General',
  text:[
    ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],
    ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]
  ],
});
```

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({
  selector:("td2"),
  type:'Date',
```

```
});  
  
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'Time',  
});
```

## width

### Description

Width of the PickerHost. The unit is pixel.

### Example

```
var picker = LGE.UI.Picker({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    type:'General',  
    text:[  
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"],  
        ["Label 1", "Label 2", "Label 3"]  
    ],  
    width: 500,  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addItem	Adds an Item of the Picker.
addItemWithRes	Adds an Item of the Picker.
getOption	Gets option of Picker.
getSelected	Gets focused option of Picker.
removeItem	Removes the Item of the Picker.
setOption	Sets option of the Picker.
setPickerStyle	Sets the style of the Picker.
setSelect	Sets focus option of the Picker.

### addItem

#### Description

Adds an Item of the Picker.

#### Parameters

pickerId	(Number) The index of picker
text	(String) The text of the item
value	(String) The value of the item

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
picker.addItem(1, "text1", "value1");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### addItemWithRes

#### Description

Adds an Item of the Picker with resource text.

#### Parameters

pickerId	(Number) The index of picker
res	(String) The resource text of the item
value	(String) The value of the item

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
picker.addItemWithRes(1, "on", "value1");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getOption

### Description

Gets the option of the picker.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

option (String) The type of the picker (general | date | time)

### Example

```
var pickerType = picker.getType();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getSelected

### Description

Gets focused option of Picker.

### Parameters

pickerId (Number) The index of picker

### Return Value

value (String) The value of focused option in Picker.

### Example

```
var text = picker.getSelected(0);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeItem

### Description

Removes the Item of the Picker.

#### Parameters

pickerId                    (Number) The index of picker  
index                        (Number) The index of the item

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
picker.removeItem(0, 1);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setOption

#### Description

Sets option of the Picker.

#### Parameters

option                      (String) The type of Picker (General | Date | Time)

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
picker.setOption("Date");
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setPickerStyle

#### Description

Sets CSS style of the picker.

#### Parameters

pickerId                    (Number) The index of picker  
style                        (String) CSS style of the picker

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
picker.setPickerStyle(1, "color:red");
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **setSelect**

## Description

Sets focus of the picker.

## Parameters

pickerId  
index

(Number) The index of picker  
(Number) The index of the picker item

### Return Value

None

## Example

```
picker.setPickerStyle(1, "color:red");
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Progress

The Progress component shows the progress of external data loading.



## [Figure] Progress Component

## Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> ProgressBar

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
  - [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
  - [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input type="range" id='progress1' lge-type="ProgressBar" name="progress" value="1" min="0" max="100" />
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
min	Indicates the allowed range of values for the element.
max	Indicates the allowed range of values for the element. The default maximum is 100.
value	Gives the default value of the input element.

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({  
    id:'progress1',  
    max:'100',  
    min:'0',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:'width:100%;height:100%',  
    value:'10',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
max	Maximum value of the component
min	Minimum value of the component
style	CSS style of the component
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
value	Value of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({  
    id:'progress1',  
    max:'100',  
    min:'0',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    value:'10',  
});
```

### max

#### Description

Maximum value of the slider can have.

### Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({  
    id:'progress1',  
    max:'100',  
    min:'0',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    value:'10',  
});
```

### min

## Description

Minimum value of the slider can have.

## Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({
  id:'progress1',
  min:'0',
  max:'100',
  selector:(“td2”),
  value:'10',
});
```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

## Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({
  id:'progress1',
  max:'100',
  min:'0',
  selector:(“td2”),
  style:'width:100%;height:100%',
  value:'10',
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

## Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({
  id:'progress1',
  max:'100',
  min:'0',
  selector:(“td2”),
  value:'10',
});
```

## value

### Description

Value of the component. The value of the component must be biggerer than the min value and less than max value.

## Example

```
var progress1 = LGE.UI.Progress({
  id:'progress1',
  max:'100',
  min:'0',
  selector:(“td2”),
```

```
    value:'10',  
}) ;
```

# JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getMax	Gets the max value of the Progress.
getMin	Gets the min value of the Progress.
getStep	Gets the step value of the Progress.
getValue	Gets the value of the Progress.
resetProgress	Resets progress.
setMax	Sets the max value of the Progress.
setMin	Sets the min value of the Progress.
setStep	Sets the step value of the Progress.
setValue	Sets the value of the Progress.
startProgress	Starts the progress.
stopProgress	Stops the progress.

## getMax

## Description

Gets the max value of the Progress.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

max (Number) The max value of the Progress

## Example

```
var max = progress.getMax();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**getMin**

## Description

Gets the min value of Progress.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

min (Number) The min value of the Progress

## Example

```
var max = progress.getMin();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getStep

#### Description

Gets the step value of the Progress.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

step                    (Number) The step value of the Progress

#### Example

```
var step = progress.getStep();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getValue

#### Description

Gets the value of the progress.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

value                    (Number) The value of the progress

#### Example

```
var value = progress.getValue();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## resetProgress

#### Description

Resets the progress.

## Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

## Example

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
$('#reset_btn').click(function(){
    progress.resetProgress();
});
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setMax**

## Description

Sets the max value of the Progress.

## Parameters

max

## Return V

## None

```
progress.setMax(10);
```

Supported SDK / Emulator Version	
SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 2.2 or higher

### **setMin**

#### Description

**Description**  
Sets the min value of the Progress

## Parameters

**min** (Number) The min value of the Progress.

#### **Return Value**

Return  
None

### Example

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
progress.setMin(-10);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setStep

### Description

Sets the step value of the Progress.

### Parameters

step                    (Number) The step value of the Progress

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
progress.setStep(1);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setValue

### Description

Sets the value of the Progress.

### Parameters

value                    (Number) The value of the progress

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
progress.setValue(0);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **startProgress**

### **Description**

Starts the progress.

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
$('#start_btn').click(function(){
    progress.startProgress();
});
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **stopProgress**

### **Description**

Stops the progress.

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

```
var progress = LGE.UI.getComp('progress');
$('#stop_btn').click(function(){
    progress.stopProgress();
});
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## **Radio**

The Radio component is an element that allows the user to choose only one of a predefined set of options.



[Figure] Radio Component

### **Inheritance Hierarchy**

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> CheckBoxRadioList >> Radio

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" checked />
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.

### text-inline

#### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<input type="radio" lge-type="Radio" checked lge-attr='text-inline:true' value='text' />
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
checked	Whether the Radio component should be checked or not
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component
text	Text in the component
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

## checked

### Description

Whether the Radio component should be checked or not

Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
});
```

## id

### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

### **Example**

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
    textInline:'true'  
});
```

## **style**

### **Description**

CSS style of the component

### **Example**

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
    style:'width:200px',  
});
```

## **text**

### **Description**

Text of the component

### **Example**

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    checked:'true',  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
    textInline:'true'  
});
```

## **textInline**

### **Description**

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside.  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### **Example**

```
var Radio1 = LGE.UI.Radio({  
    selector:("td2"),  
    id:'radio1',  
    text:'Basic radio1',  
    textInline:'true'  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getCheck	Gets check state of the Radio.
getText	Gets the text of the Radio.
getTextInline	Gets the text-inline of the Radio
setCheck	Sets check state of the Radio.
setText	Sets the text of the Radio.
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline of the Radio.

### getCheck

#### Description

Gets check state of the Radio.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

bool                    (Boolean) The check state of the Radio

#### Example

```
var checked = radio1.getCheck();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getText

#### Description

Gets the text of the Radio.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

text                    (String) The text of Radio

#### Example

```
var text = radio1.getText();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextInline

### Description

Gets the text-inline of the Radio.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the Radio

### Example

```
var textinline = radio1.getTextInline();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setCheck

### Description

Sets whether the state of the Radio should be checked or not.

### Parameters

bool (Boolean) The check state of the Radio

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
radio1.setCheck(true);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setText

### Description

Sets the text of the Radio.

### Parameters

text (String) The text of Radio

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
radio1.setText("Radio Text");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

### Description

Sets the text-inline of the Radio.

### Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the Radio

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
radiol.setTextInline(true);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Rating

The Rating component is used for rating something.



[Figure] Rating Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> Rating

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="Rating" id="rating1">
  <input type="range" min="0" max="100"/>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
Ige-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
Ige-attr	Description
N/A	N/A

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ts7 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    min:0,  
    max:10,  
    value:6,  
    selector:("td2")  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
max	Max value of the component
min	Min value of the component
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component
value	Value of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var rating = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    selector:("td2")  
});
```

### max

#### Description

Maximum value of the Rating component  
Default value is 100.

### Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    max:100,  
    selector:("td2")  
});
```

### min

#### Description

Minimum value of the Rating component.  
Default value is 0.

### **Example**

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    max:100,  
    min:0,  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

### **selector**

#### **Description**

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### **Example**

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

### **style**

#### **Description**

CSS style of the component

### **Example**

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:"width:500px",  
});
```

### **value**

#### **Description**

Value of the Rating component. It is bigger than the min value and less than max value.

Full star value has (Min-Max)/5.

For example, if max is 100, min is 50, and 3 stars and half, the value is 85.

### **Example**

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.Rating({  
    id:"rating1",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    value:0,  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getMax	Gets the max value of the Rating.
getMin	Gets the min value of the Rating.
getValue	Gets the value of the Rating.
setMax	Sets the max value of the Rating.
setMin	Sets the min value of the Rating.
setValue	Sets the value of the Rating.

### getMax

#### Description

Gets the max value of the Rating.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

max (Number) the max value of the Rating

#### Example

```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');  
var max = rating.getMax();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getMin

#### Description

Gets the min value of Rating.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

min (Number) The min value of the Rating

#### Example

```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');  
var min = rating.getMin();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getValue

### Description

Gets the value of the Rating.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

value	(Number) The value of the Rating
-------	----------------------------------

### Example

```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');
var max = rating.getValue();
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMax

### Description

Sets the max value of the Rating.

### Parameters

max	(Number) The max value of the Rating
-----	--------------------------------------

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');
rating.setMax(10);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMin

### Description

Sets the min value of the Rating.

**Parameters**

min (Number) The min value of the Rating

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');
rating.setMin(-10);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**setValue****Description**

Sets the value of the Rating.

**Parameters**

value (Number) The value of the Rating

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

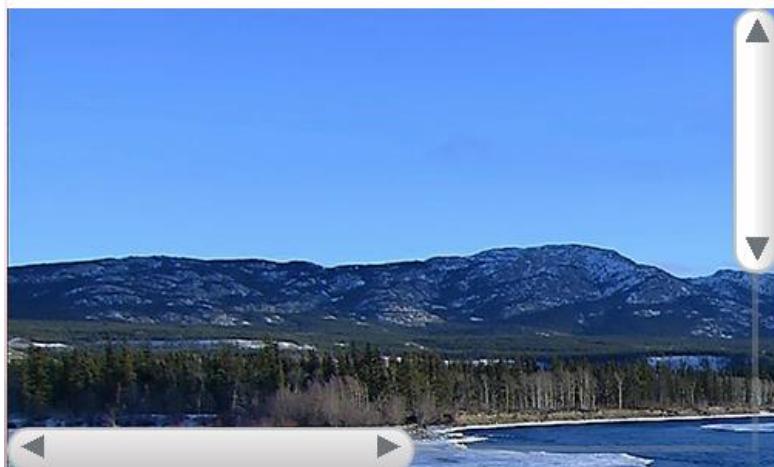
```
var rating = LGE.UI.getComp('rating');
rating.setValue(0);
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Scroller

The Scroller component is scrollable container.



[Figure] Scroller Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> Scroller

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="Scroller" lge-attr="img-scroll-direction:Both" id="Scroll11">
...
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
img-scroll-direction	Direction of scroll

## img-scroll-direction

### Description

Direction of scroll

Default is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal | Both)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="Scroller" lge-attr="img-scroll-direction:Both">
...
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ts6 = LGE.UI.Scroller({
  id:'ScrollerTest',
  imgScrollDirection:'Both',
  selector:(“td2”),
});
ts6.addContents("...");
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
imgScrollDirection	Direction of scroll
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var ts6 = LGE.UI.Scroller({
  id:'ScrollerTest',
  imgScrollDirection:'Both',
  selector:(“td2”),
});
ts6.addContents("...");
```

### imgScrollDirection

#### Description

Direction of scroll

Default is Vertical. (Vertical | Horizontal | Both)

### Example

```
var ts6 = LGE.UI.Scroller({
  id:'ScrollerTest',
  imgScrollDirection:'Both',
  selector:(“td2”),
});
ts6.addContents("...");
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

**Example**

```
var ts6 = LGE.UI.Scroller({  
    id:'ScrollerTest',  
    imgScrollDirection:'Both',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
});  
ts6.addContents(“...”);
```

**style****Description**

CSS style of the component

**Example**

```
var ts6 = LGE.UI.Scroller({  
    id:'ScrollerTest',  
    imgScrollDirection:'Both',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:"width:100%",  
});  
ts6.addContents(“...”);
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addContents	Adds contents in the Scroller.
getScrollDirection	Gets the scroll direction in the Scroller.
getScrollLock	Returns true if scroll is locked.
setScrollDirection	Sets the scroll direction in the Scroller.
setScrollLock	Locks the scroll.

### addContents

#### Description

Adds contents in the Scroller.

#### Parameters

contents (String or Object) Contents in the Scroller

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var scroller = LGE.UI.getComp('scroller');
scroller.addContents("add contents");
scroller.addContents($("#otherElement"));
scroller.addContents(document.createTextNode("Hello"));
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getScrollDirection

#### Description

Gets the scroll direction in the Scroller.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

scrollDirection (String) The scroll direction (Horizontal | Vertical | Both)

#### Example

```
var scroller = LGE.UI.getComp('scroller');
var direction = scroller.getScrollDirection();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getScrollLock

### Description

Returns true if scroll is locked.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

lock	(Boolean) Whether the scroll is locked or not
------	---

### Example

```
var scroller = LGE.UI.getComp('scroller');
if(scroller.getScrollLock())
    scroller.setScrollLock(false);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setScrollDirection

### Description

Sets the scroll direction in the Scroller.

### Parameters

scrollDirection	(String) The scroll direction (Horizontal   Vertical   Both)
-----------------	--

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var scroller = LGE.UI.getComp('scroller');
scroller.setScrollDirection("Horizontal");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setScrollLock

### Description

Locks the scroll.

**Parameters**

lock (String) Whether the scroll is locked or not (On | Off)

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
var scroller = LGE.UI.getComp('scroller');
if(scroller.getScrollLock() == 'On')
    scroller.setScrollLock('Off');
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Slider

The Slider is used for input fields that should contain a value from a range of numbers.



[Figure] Slider Component

**Inheritance Hierarchy**

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> Slider

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input type="range" lge-type='Slider' value="0" min="0" max="100">
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
min	Indicates the allowed range of values for the element.
max	Indicates the allowed range of values for the element. The default maximum is 100.
value	Gives the default value of the input element.

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
    selector:("id1"),  
    value:'0',  
    min:'0',  
    max:'100',  
    id:'slider1',  
    style:'width:500px',  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
max	Maximum value of the component
min	Minimum value of the component
style	CSS style of the component
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
value	Value of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
    id:'slider1',  
    selector:("id1"),  
    value:'0',  
    min:'0',  
    max:'100',  
});
```

### max

#### Description

Maximum value of the slider can have.

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
    id:'slider1',  
    selector:("id1"),  
    value:'0',  
    min:'0',  
    max:'100',  
});
```

## min

### Description

Minimum value of the slider can have.

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
  id:'slider1',  
  selector:(“id1”),  
  value:'0',  
  min:'0',  
  max:'100',  
});
```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
  id:'slider1',  
  selector:(“id1”),  
  value:'0',  
  min:'0',  
  max:'100',  
  style:'width:500px',  
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
  id:'slider1',  
  selector:(“id1”),  
  value:'0',  
  min:'0',  
  max:'100',  
  style:'width:500px',  
});
```

## value

### Description

Value of the component. The value of the component must be bigger than the min value and less than the max value.

### Example

```
var slider1 = LGE.UI.Slider({  
  id:'slider1',  
});
```

```
    selector:("id1"),
    value:'10',
    min:'0',
    max:'100',
    style:'width:500px',
}) ;
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getMax	Gets the maximum value of the Slider.
getMin	Gets the minimum value of the Slider.
getValue	Gets the positioning value of the Slider.
setMax	Sets the maximum value of the Slider.
setMin	Sets the minimum value of the Slider.
setValue	Sets the positioning value of the Slider.

**getMax**

## Description

Gets the max value of the Slider.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**max** (Number) The max value of the Slider

## Example

```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');
var max = slider.getMax();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getMin

## Description

Gets the min value of Slider.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**min** (Number) The min value of the Slider

## Example

```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');  
var min = slider.getMin();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getValue

### Description

Gets the value of the Slider.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

value	(Number) The value of the Slider
-------	----------------------------------

### Example

```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');
var max = slider.getValue();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMax

### Description

Sets the max value of the Slider.

### Parameters

max	(Number) The max value of the Slider
-----	--------------------------------------

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');
slider.setMax(10);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher
	LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setMin

## Description

Sets the min value of the Slider.

## Parameters

min (Number) The min value of the Slider

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');
slider.setMin(-10);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setValue

### Description

Sets the value of the Slider.

## Parameters

value (Number) The value of the Slider

## Return Value

None

## Example

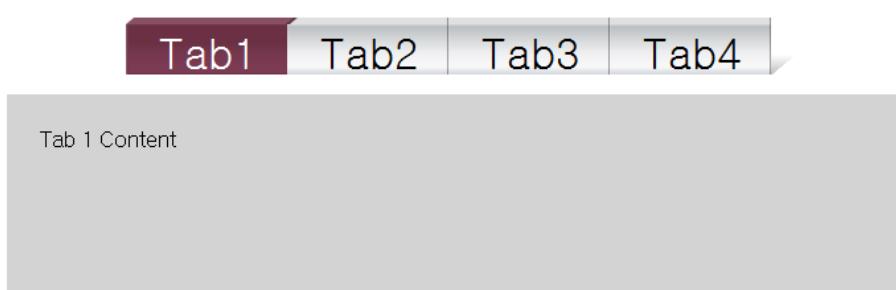
```
var slider = LGE.UI.getComp('slider');
slider.setValue(0);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## Tab

The Tab component is container for group of tabs. This component consists of TabHeader and TabBody. TabHeader is a parent of TabInfo that is title of tab. TabBody is parent of TabContents.



[Figure] Tab Component

## **Inheritance Hierarchy**

Object >> Component >> Container >> TabHost

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="TabHost" id="tab1">
  <div lge-type="TabHeader">
    <div lge-type="TabInfo" lge-attr="index:tab1;">
      <div>TabTitle1</div>
    </div>
    <div lge-type="TabInfo" lge-attr="index:tab2;">
      <div>TabTitle2</div>
    </div>
    <div lge-type="TabInfo" lge-attr="index:tab3;">
      <div>TabTitle3</div>
    </div>
  </div>

  <div lge-type="TabBody">
    <div lge-type="TabContents" lge-attr="index:tab1;">Tab1 Contents</div>
    <div lge-type="TabContents" lge-attr="index:tab2;">Tab2 Contents</div>
    <div lge-type="TabContents" lge-attr="index:tab3;">Tab3 Contents</div>
  </div>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
index	Index of each tab

## index

### Description

Index of each tab. This attribute connects TabInfo and TabContents.

### Example

```
<div lge-type="TabHost" id="tab1">
  <div lge-type="TabHeader">
    <div lge-type="TabInfo" lge-attr="index:tab1;">
      <div>TabTitle1</div>
    </div>
    <div lge-type="TabInfo" lge-attr="index:tab2;">
      <div>TabTitle2</div>
    </div>
  </div>

  <div lge-type="TabBody">
    <div lge-type="TabContents" lge-attr="index:tab1;">
      Tab1 Contents</div>
    <div lge-type="TabContents" lge-attr="index:tab2;">
      Tab2 Contents</div>
  </div>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.Tab({
    text:[
        {title:'TabTitle1',content:'Tab 1 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle2',content:'Tab 2 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle3',content:'Tab 3 Content'}
    ]
    selector:(“td2”),
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
text	A list of tabs

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.Tab({
    text:[
        {title:'TabTitle1',content:'Tab 1 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle2',content:'Tab 2 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle3',content:'Tab 3 Content'}
    ]
    selector:(“td2”),
    id:'tabhost',
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component

Default is body.

### Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.Tab({
    text:[
        {title:'TabTitle1',content:'Tab 1 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle2',content:'Tab 2 Content'},
        {title:'TabTitle3',content:'Tab 3 Content'}
    ]
    selector:(“td2”),
});
```

### text

## Description

A list of tabs. Each tab has two parameters.

- title : Title of tab.
- content : Content of tab

## Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.Tab({  
    text:[  
        {title:'TabTitle1',content:'Tab 1 Content'},  
        {title:'TabTitle2',content:'Tab 2 Content'},  
        {title:'TabTitle3',content:'Tab 3 Content'}  
    ]  
    selector:("td2"),  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addTab	Adds an item of the Tab.
getSelected	Gets the current selected item of the Tab.
getTabHeight	Gets the height of the Tab
getTabWidth	Gets the width of the Tab
selected	Selects index item of the Tab.
setTab	Sets the item of the Tab.
setTabHeight	Sets the height of the Tab.
setTabWidth	Sets the width of the Tab.

### addTab

#### Description

Adds an item of the Tab.

#### Parameters

tabInfo (Object) A set (tabTitle, content) of Tab information  
- tabTitle : The title of the tab  
- content : The content of the tab

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
tabhost.addTab({
    tabTitle: "title1",
    content: "<p>hello world!</p>",
});
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getSelected

#### Description

Gets the current selected item of the Tab.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

tabID (Number) The index of the tab

**Example**

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
var index = tabhost.getSelected();
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**getTabHeight****Description**

Gets the height of the Tab.

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

height                    (Number) The height of the Tab

**Example**

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
var height = tabhost.getTabHieght();
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**getTabWidth****Description**

Gets the Width of the Tab.

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

width                    (Number) The width of the Tab

**Example**

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
var width = tabhost.getTabWidth();
```

**Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setSelected**

## Description

Selects the current selected item of the Tab.

## Parameters

**tabID** (Number) The index of the tab

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');  
tabhost.setSelected(1);
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

**setTab**

## Description

Sets the item of the Tab.

## Parameters

tabID	(Number) The index of the tab
tabInfo	(Object) A set (tabTitle, content) of Tab information <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- tabTitle : The title of the tab</li><li>- content : The content of the tab</li></ul>

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
tabhost.setTab(2, {
    tabTitle: "title2",
    content: "<p>hellow world!</p>",
});
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### **setTabHeight**

## Description

Sets the height of the Tab.

## Parameters

height (Number) The height of the Tab

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
tabhost.setTabHeight(500);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTabWidth

### Description

Sets the width of the Tab.

### Parameters

width (Number) The width of the Tab

### Return Value

None

## Example

```
var tabhost = LGE.UI.getComp('tab');
tabhost.setTabWidth(800);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## TextInput

The TextInput component allows users to input data.



TextInput

[Figure] TextInput Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> TextInput

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<input type="text" lge-type="TextInput" value="value1" id='text1' />
```

```
<input type="password" lge-type="TextInput" value="value2" id='text1' />
```

```
<textarea lge-type="TextInput" name="textarea12" ></textarea>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
type	The type of Input

lge-attr	Description
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

## text-inline

### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<input type="text" lge-type="TextInput" value="value2" id='text1' lge-attr="text-  
inline:true;" />
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
});
```

```
var ts9 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"password",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component
text	Text of the the component
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside
type	Type of the component
value	Value of the component

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    id:"textinput1",  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
});
```

### selector

#### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    id:"textinput1",  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
});
```

### style

## Description

CSS style of the component

## Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:”left:100px”,  
});
```

## text

### Description

The text of the component

## Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:”width:100px”,  
    text:”text . . .”,  
});
```

## textinline

### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside  
Default value is false. (true | false)

## Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:”width:100px”,  
    text:”text . . .”,  
    textInline:'true',  
});
```

## type

### Description

The type of the component (text | password)

## Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:”width:100px”,  
    text:”text . . .”,  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getText	Gets the text in the TextInput.
getTextInline	Gets the text-inline the TextInput
setText	Sets the text in the TextInput.
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline in the TextInput.

### getText

#### Description

Gets the text in the TextInput.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

text (String) The text in the TextInput

#### Example

```
var text = textInput1.getText();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getTextInline

#### Description

Gets the text-inline of the TextInput.

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the TextInput

#### Example

```
var textinline = textInput.getTextInline();
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setText

### Description

Gets the text in the TextInput.

### Parameters

text (String) The text in the TextInput

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
textInput1.setText("text input test");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

### Description

Sets the text-inline of the TextInput.

### Parameters

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the TextInput

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
textInput1.setTextInline(true);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## ToggleSwitch

The ToggleSwitch is used for selecting option.



[Figure] ToggleSwitch Component

### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> SelectableList >> ToggleSwitch

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)

- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="ToggleSwitch" id="toggleswitch1">
  <select>
    <option>On</option>
    <option selected>Off</option>
  </select>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
text-inline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

### text-inline

#### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="ToggleSwitch" id="toggleswitch1" lge-attr="text-inline:true;" >
  <select>
    <option>On</option>
    <option selected>Off</option>
  </select>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var toggleswitch = LGE.UI.ToggleSwitch({  
    on:{text:"On"},  
    off:{text:"Off"},  
    selector:(“td2”)  
});
```

Parameter	Description
id	Element ID of the component in document
on	Shows the text when the component is On.
off	Shows the text when the component is Off.
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
textInline	More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside

### id

#### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var toggleswitch = LGE.UI.ToggleSwitch({  
    id:'toggleswitch',  
    on:{text:"On"},  
    off:{text:"Off"},  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    textInline:true,  
});
```

### on

#### Description

Shows the text when the component is On.

### Example

```
var toggleswitch = LGE.UI.ToggleSwitch({  
    on:{text:"On"},  
    off:{text:"Off"},  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    textInline:true,  
});
```

### off

#### Description

Shows the text when the component is Off.

### Example

```
var toggleswitch = LGE.UI.ToggleSwitch({  
    on:{text:"On"},  
    off:{text:"Off"},  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    textInline:true,  
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var toggleswitch = LGE.UI.ToggleSwitch({  
    on:{text:"On"},  
    off:{text:"Off"},  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    textInline:true,  
});
```

## textinline

### Description

More compact component that is only as wide as the text inside  
Default value is false. (true | false)

### Example

```
var ts8 = LGE.UI.TextInput({  
    type:"text",  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    style:"width:100px",  
    text:"text . . .",  
    textInline:'true',  
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
getSelected	Gets the selected index of ToggleSwitch.
getText	Gets the selected text of ToggleSwitch.
getTextInline	Gets the text-inline of ToggleSwitch
setTextRes	Sets the resource text of the ToggleSwitch.
setSelected	Sets the selected index of the ToggleSwitch.
setText	Sets the text of the ToggleSwitch.
setTextInline	Sets the text-inline of ToggleSwitch.

### **getSelected**

## Description

Gets the selected index of ToggleSwitch.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**index** (Number) The selected index of ToggleSwitch

## Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
var index = toggle.getSelected();
```

### **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getText

## Description

Gets the selected text of ToggleSwitch.

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**text** (String) The selected text of ToggleSwitch

## Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
var text = toggle.getText();
```

## **Supported SDK / Emulator Version**

SDK Version	Emulator Version
-------------	------------------

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getTextInline

### Description

Gets the text-inline of the ToggleSwitch.

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

bool (Boolean) The text-inline of the ToggleSwitch

### Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
var textinline = toggle.getTextInline();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextRes

### Description

Sets the text of the ToggleSwitch.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of ToggleSwitch's text
value	(String) The value of text resource

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
toggle.setTextRes(1, "Off");
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setSelected

## Description

Sets the selected index of the ToggleSwitch.

## Parameters

index (Number) The index of ToggleSwitch's text

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
toggle.setSelected(1);
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setText

## Description

Sets the text of the ToggleSwitch.

## Parameters

index (Number) The index of ToggleSwitch's text  
text (String) The text of the ToggleSwitch

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
toggle.setText(1, "Off");
```

## Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setTextInline

## Description

Sets the text-inline of ToggleSwitch.

## Parameters

bool (Boolean) Whether the text-inline is true or not.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
var toggle = LGE.UI.getComp('toggle');
toggle.setTextInline(true);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## TvHelp

The TvHelp component support users control the Button with the remote control.



[Figure] TvHelp Component

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

Object >> Component >> Container >> ItemListComponent >> TvHelp

Markup Interface, JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), and JS Interface (Methods) are listed in the following sections.

- [Markup Interface](#)
- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)

## Markup Interface

### Example

```
<div lge-type="TvHelp" id="TvHelpTest">
  <input type="button" lge-attr='option:Red' value="Red"/>
  <input type="button" lge-attr='option:Yellow' value="Yellow"/>
  <a href='http://www.lge.com' lge-attr='option:Green'>Green</a>
</div>
```

### Attributes Summary

Attribute	Description
lge-attr	Attributes of the LGE component
lge-attr	Description
option	Color of the TvHelp button

### option

#### Description

This option is color of TvHelp Button. There are four colors.  
(Red, Yellow, Green, and Blue)

### Example

```
<div lge-type="TvHelp" id="TvHelpTest">
  <input type="button" lge-attr='option:Red' value="Red"/>
  <input type="button" lge-attr='option:Yellow' value="Yellow"/>
  <a href='http://www.lge.com' lge-attr='option:Green'>Green</a>
</div>
```

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.TvHelp({
  selector:("td2"),
  id:'tvhelp'
  items:[
    {tag:'input', type:'button',option:'Red',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'input', type:'image',option:'Blue',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Yellow',text:'Yellow',link:'http://lge.com'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Green',text:'Green',link:'http://lge.com'},],
});
```

Parameter	Description
items	A list of buttons
id	Element ID of the component in document
selector	The element that becomes parent of the component
style	CSS style of the component

## id

### Description

Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var tvhelp1 = LGE.UI.TvHelp({
  id:'tvhelp',
  selector:("td2"),
  items:[
    {tag:'input', type:'button',option:'Red',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'input', type:'image',option:'Blue',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Yellow',text:'Yellow',link:'http://lge.com'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Green',text:'Green',link:'http://lge.com'},],
});
```

## items

### Description

A list of buttons in TvHelp.

#### Button

- id : Element ID of the Button
- tag : tag of the button. There are two tags: <A> , <INPUT>
- type : type of the <INPUT> (if tag is <INPUT>) (button | reset | submit | image)
- option : Color of the button.
- text : text of the button.
- link : link of the button (if tag is <A>)
- style : CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var tvhelp1 = LGE.UI.TvHelp({
  selector:("td2"),
  items:[
```

```
{tag:'input', type:'button',option:'Red',text:'Red'},
{tag:'input', type:'image',option:'Blue',text:'Red'},
{tag:'a',option:'Yellow',text:'Yellow',link:'http://lge.com'},
{tag:'a',option:'Green',text:'Green',link:'http://lge.com'},],
});
```

## selector

### Description

The element that becomes parent of the component  
Default is body.

### Example

```
var tvhelp1 = LGE.UI.TvHelp({
  id:"TvHelp1",
  selector:(“td2”),
  items:[
    {tag:'input', type:'button',option:'Red',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Green',text:'green',link:'http://lge.com'},
  ],
});
```

## style

### Description

CSS style of the component

### Example

```
var tvhelp1 = LGE.UI.TvHelp({
  selector:(“td2”),
  items:[
    {tag:'input', type:'button',option:'Red',text:'Red'},
    {tag:'a',option:'Green',text:'green',link:'http://lge.com'},
  ],
  style:"top:100px",
});
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
addItem	Adds a TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.
getLink	Gets the link url of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.
getOption	Gets the option (Red,Blue,Yellow,Green) of the TvHelp Button.
getText	Gets the text of the Button.
removeItem	Removes the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.
setItem	Sets the TvHelp Button.

### addItem

#### Description

Adds a TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.

#### Parameters

options (Object) The sets of the TvHelp Button Information.  
- tag : the element tag type of the Button.  
- type : the type of the Button (If tag is INPUT, required)  
- link : the url link of the Button (if tag is <A>)  
- text : the text of the Button  
- option : the color of the Button (Red | Blue| Green | Yellow)

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp') ;  
tvhelp.addItem({  
    tag: "a",  
    link: "http://www.lge.com",  
    text: "button",  
    option: "Red"  
});
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

### getLink

#### Description

Gets the link url of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.

#### Parameters

index (Number) The index of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp

#### Return Value

url (String) The link url of this TvHelp Button

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp');
var url = tvhelp.getLink();
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getOption

### Description

Gets the option (Red, Blue, Yellow, Green) of the TvHelp Button.

### Parameters

index (Number) The index of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp

### Return Value

option (String) The option (Red, Blue, Yellow, Green) of the TvHelp Button

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp');
var colorOfButton = tvhelp.getOption(1);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## getText

### Description

Gets the text of the Button.

### Parameters

index (Number) The index of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp

### Return Value

text (String) The text of the Button

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp');
var colorOfButton = tvhelp.getText(1);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## removeItem

### Description

Removes the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp
-------	---

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp');
tvhelp.removeItem(1);
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## setItem

### Description

Gets the selected index of ToggleSwitch.

### Parameters

index	(Number) The index of the TvHelp Button in the TvHelp
options	(Object) The set of the TvHelp Button Information - link : the url link of the Button (if tag is A) - text : the text of the Button - option : the color of the Button (Red   Blue  Green   Yellow)

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
var tvhelp = LGE.UI.getComp('tvhelp');
tvhelp.setItem(0, {
  link: "http://www.lge.com",
  text: "button",
  option: "Red"
});
```

### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## PageEffects

Page effect allows you to change page with effects. There are four types of page effect and methods. (Fade, Flip, Pop, and Slide)

JS Interface (Constructor Parameters), JS Interface (Methods), and Effects are listed in the following sections.

- [JS Interface \(Constructor Parameters\)](#)
- [JS Interface \(Methods\)](#)
- [FadeEffect \(LGE.PageEffect.FadeEffect\)](#)
- [FlipEffect \(LGE.PageEffect.FlipEffect\)](#)
- [PopEffect \(LGE.PageEffect.PopEffect\)](#)
- [SlideEffect \(LGE.PageEffect.SlideEffect\)](#)

## JS Interface (Constructor Parameters)

Parameter	Description
currentPage	The current page for effect

### currentPage

#### Description

The current page for effect

#### Example

```
effect = LGE.PageEffect.FlipEffect({  
    currentPage: $('#page1'),  
}) ;
```

## JS Interface (Methods)

Method	Description
execute	Excutes effect

### execute

#### Description

Executes effect animation.

#### Parameters

target	(Object) The page will be on the display after effect.
options	(Object) The options for effect. (duration   timing   direction) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- duration : Determines how long the animation will run. This unit is milliseconds.</li> <li>- timing : Determines how an animation progresses between keyframes. (ease   linear   ease-in   ease-out   ease-in-out)</li> <li>- direction : Determes animation direction. (left   right   up   down)</li> </ul>
commands	(Object) The command that has 'before' and 'after'. 'before' command is excuted before effect. 'after' command is excuted after effect.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
var cCmd = {
    before:function() {
        if(isCurrentPage) $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
        else $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
    },
    after:function() {
        if(isCurrentPage) {
            $page2.css('visibility','visible');
            $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
            isCurrentPage = false;
        }else {
            $page1.css('visibility','visible');
            $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
            isCurrentPage = true;
        }
    }
};

var opt = {
    duration: 500,
    timing:'linear',
    direction: 'left',
};

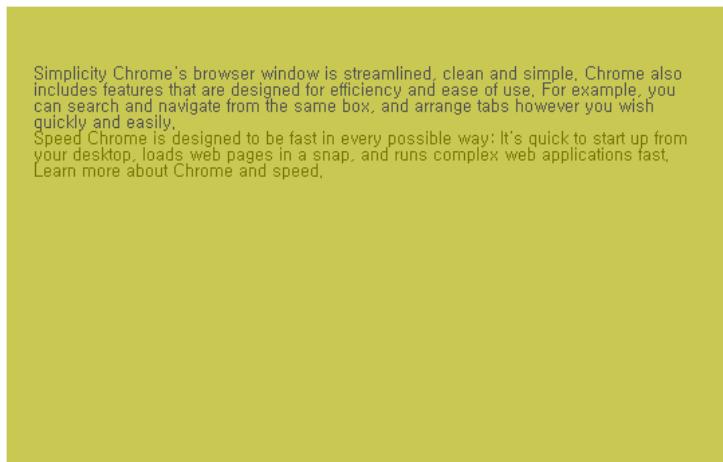
effect.execute($page2,opt,cCmd);
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## FadeEffect

FadeEffect causes the current page to fade out while making the other page seems to be concealed.



[Figure] FadeEffect

### Example

```
<script type="text/javascript">

var currentPage = true;

$( '#button1' ).bind('click',function(){
    var $page1 = $( '#page1' ), $page2 = $( '#page2' );

    var cCmd = {
        before:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
            else $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
        },
        after:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) {
                $page2.css('visibility','visible');
                $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = false;
            }else {
                $page1.css('visibility','visible');
                $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = true;
            }
        }
    };
};

var opt = {
    duration: 500,
    timing:'linear',
    direction: 'down',
};

var effect = {};
if(isCurrentPage) {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.FadeEffect({currentPage:$page1});
    effect.execute($page2,opt,cCmd);
} else {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.SlideEffect({currentPage:$page2});
    effect.execute($page1,opt,cCmd);
}
```

```
}

}) ;
</script>

<input id="button1" type="button" lge-type="Button" value="Change" />

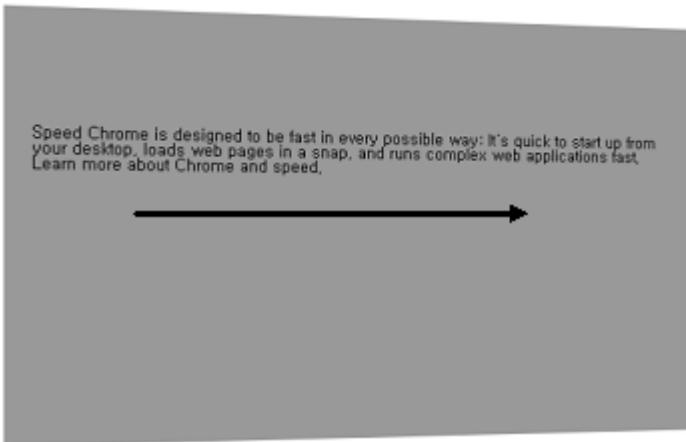
<div id="page1"> page1 </div>
<div id="page2"> page2 </div>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## FlipEffect

FlipEffect causes the current page to flip while making the other page seems to be concealed.



[Figure] FlipEffect

### Example

```
<script type="text/javascript">

var currentPage = true;

$('#button1').bind('click',function() {
    var $page1 = $('#page1'), $page2 = $('#page2');

    var cCmd = {
        before:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
            else $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
        },
        after:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) {
                $page2.css('visibility','visible');
                $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = false;
            }else {
                $page1.css('visibility','visible');
                $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = true;
            }
        }
    };
});

var opt = {
    duration: 500,
    timing:'linear',
    direction: 'down',
};

var effect = {};
if(isCurrentPage) {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.FadeEffect({currentPage:$page1});
    effect.execute($page2,opt,cCmd);
} else {
```

```

        effect = LGE.PageEffect.SlideEffect({currentPage:$page2});
        effect.execute($page1,opt,cCmd);
    }

}) ;
</script>

<input id="button1" type="button" lge-type="Button" value="Change" />

<div id="page1"> page1 </div>
<div id="page2"> page2 </div>

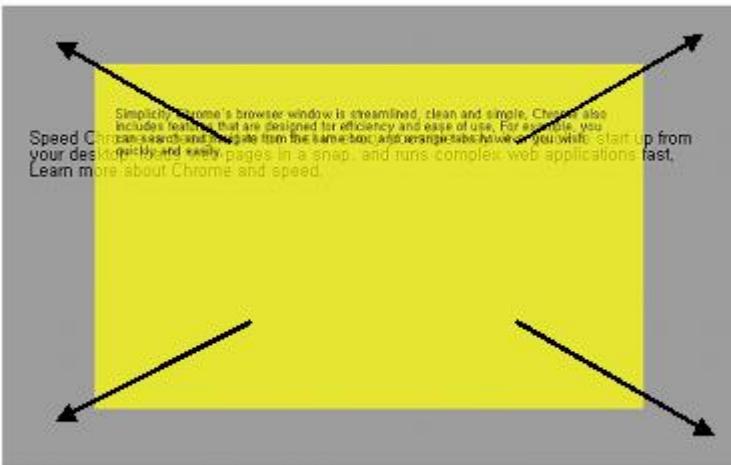
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## PopEffect

PopEffect causes the current page to pop up while making the other page seems to be concealed.



[Figure] PopEffect

### Example

```
<script type="text/javascript">

var currentPage = true;

$('#button1').bind('click',function(){
    var $page1 = $('#page1'), $page2 = $('#page2');

    var cCmd = {
        before:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
            else $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
        },
        after:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) {
                $page2.css('visibility','visible');
                $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = false;
            }else {
                $page1.css('visibility','visible');
                $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = true;
            }
        }
    };
};

var opt = {
    duration: 500,
    timing:'linear',
    direction: 'down',
};

var effect = {};
if(isCurrentPage) {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.PopEffect({currentPage:$page1});
    effect.execute($page2,opt,cCmd);
}else {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.PopEffect ({currentPage:$page2});
    effect.execute($page1,opt,cCmd);
}
```

```
}

});

</script>

<input id="button1" type="button" lge-type="Button" value="Change" />

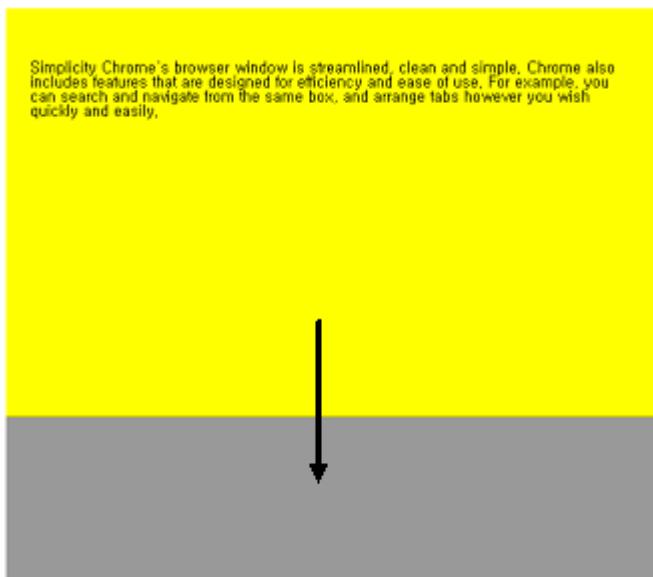
<div id="page1"> page1 </div>
<div id="page2"> page2 </div>
```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

## SlideEffect

SlideEffect causes the current page to slide up while making the other page seems to be concealed.



[Figure] SlideEffect

### Example

```
<script type="text/javascript">

var currentPage = true;

$('#button1').bind('click',function() {
    var $page1 = $('#page1'), $page2 = $('#page2');

    var cCmd = {
        before:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
            else $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
        },
        after:function() {
            if(isCurrentPage) {
                $page2.css('visibility','visible');
                $page1.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = false;
            }else {
                $page1.css('visibility','visible');
                $page2.css('visibility','hidden');
                currentPage = true;
            }
        }
    };
};

var opt = {
    duration: 500,
    timing:'linear',
    direction: 'down',
};

var effect = {};
if(isCurrentPage) {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.SlideEffect({currentPage:$page1});
}
```

```

    effect.execute($page2,opt,cCmd) ;
}else {
    effect = LGE.PageEffect.SlideEffect({currentPage:$page2}) ;
    effect.execute($page1,opt,cCmd) ;
}

}) ;
</script>

<input id="button1" type="button" lge-type="Button" value="Change" />

<div id="page1"> page1 </div>
<div id="page2"> page2 </div>

```

#### Supported SDK / Emulator Version

SDK Version	Emulator Version
2.2 or higher	LG Smart TV Emulator 2011 : Not Supported LG Smart TV Emulator 2012 : SDK 2.2 or higher LG Smart TV Emulator 2013 : SDK 3.0 or higher

# Annex A Differences in Media Devices

Media products partly support NetCast 3.0. Please see the detailed information below for Media products development.

Chapter of this Document	Constraints and difference of Media Devices compared with TV
NetCast API	A. window.NetCastSetDefaultAspectRatio : Not applicable (Media products set Aspect Ratio at Device Setup menu)  B. Media specific API (window.NetCastSetScreenSaver(control)): Refer to section <b>Media Device NetCast API</b> .  C. window.NetCastLaunchQMENU(), window.NetCastLaunchRATIO() : Not applicable.
Media Object	A. mode3D : from [Table] Available values for “mode3D” property 3, Media products do not support variable “off” and “from_2d_to_3d”.  A. In “Set Widevine Credential Information”, the following are added. i. media.setWidevinePortalID("Portal"); ii. media.setWidevineStoreFront("StoreFront");
Media Player Plugin (Methods)	B. In example, the following are added. i. UserData (Portal), additional optional user data (Identifies the operator) ii. UserData (Storefront), additional optional user data (Identifies store run by operator)
Media Player API (Properties)	A. error - ErrorCode (1200) : Verimatrix failure B. mode3D - Media products do not support variable “off” and “from_2d_to_3d”. - Media products only support “checker_bd” for HD format (1080p @ 24Hz).
Device Info Plugin (Methods)	A. getResponseFailMsg() is added.  B. The following APIs are not supported. - getLocalTime - getSystemTime - pentouchInfo
Voice Recognition Plugin and API AppToApp Plugin and API Sound Plugin and API	A. Media devices do not use these Plugin and APIs.

# Annex B Utilities for Using Web UI Components

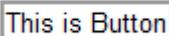
This section describes utilities for using LG Web UI components.

- [Converting HTML Components into LG Components](#)
- [JavaScript Handler for UI Components](#)
- [Defining the Next Focus](#)

## Converting HTML Components into LG Components

If you call 'LGE.initialize()' method in HTML file, web engine searches markup interface and converts HTML UI components into LG Web UI components with LG look and feel GUI. Then, it generates LG Web UI Component APIs that a web developer can use.

For example, there is a button in HTML file before calling the 'LGE.initialize()' method.



[Figure] HTML UI component - button

```
<input type="button" lge-type="Button" value="This is Button">
```

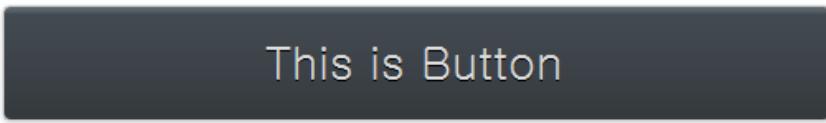
After calling 'LGE.initialize()' method, the button component is converted into LG UI component in HTML file and LG Web UI Component APIs are generated by web engine.

This function must be called after the DOM is fully loaded. If you want to use a JavaScript Open API, you have to call 'LGE.initialize()' before using it. It is recommended to call 'LGE.initialize()' in the beginning of the JavaScript code.

### Example

```
LGE.initialize();
```

```
LGE.initialize('#contents');
```



[Figure] LG UI component - button

```
<div class="btn-noinline btn" tabindex="0">
  <span class="btn-inner">
    <span class="btn-icon"></span>
    <span class="btn-text">This is Button</span>
  </span>
  <input type="button" lge-type="Button" value="This is Button" class="btn-hidden">
</div>
```

## JavaScript Handler for UI Components

Developers can handle all UI components. Also, developers can access APIs.

### Example

```
var button = LGE.UI.getComp("button");
button.setText("Hello");
```

## Defining the Next Focus

Every UI component gets focus by using direction key. When pressing the direction key, focus is moved to the next UI component. By adding some attributes, the next focus to the UI component can be defined.

There are following three ways to define the next focus.

- [Adding attribute in Ige-attr](#)
- [Adding parameters in JavaScript constructor](#)
- [Calling direction key event](#)

## Adding attribute in lge-attr

Developers can define the next focus to UI component by adding attribute in lge-attr.

There are four types of attributes. (tab-right, tab-left, tab-up, and tab-down) Each attribute has value that is Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
<input lge-type='Button'  
lge-attr="tab-right:'otherButtonID1' tab-left:'otherButtonID2' ;"  
type='button' value='button' />
```

## Adding parameters in JavaScript constructor

Developers can define the next focus to UI component by adding parameters in constructor.

There are four types of parameters. (tabRight, tabLeft, tabUp, and tabDown) Each parameter has value that is Element ID of the component in document.

### Example

```
var btn1 = LGE.UI.Button({  
    type:'input',  
    value:'text1',  
    iconType:'plus',  
    selector:(“td2”),  
    tabRight:'otherButtonID1',  
    tabDown:'otherButtonID2',  
});
```

## Calling direction key event

Also, developers can call Direction Key event using JavaScript methods.

There are four types of methods.(tabRight, tabLeft, tabUp, and tabDown)

### Example

```
$('#button').bind('click', function() {
    button.tabRight();
})
```